

---



# Simba



**Simba Documentation**

*Release 12.2.1*

**Erik Moqvist**

**Dec 09, 2016**



---

## Contents

---

<b>1 Videos</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Features</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>3 Testing</b>	<b>337</b>
<b>4 Design goals</b>	<b>339</b>
<b>5 Indices and tables</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>Python Module Index</b>	<b>343</b>



*Simba* is an Embedded Programming Platform. It aims to make embedded programming easy and portable.

Project homepage: <https://github.com/eerimoq/simba>



# CHAPTER 1

---

## Videos

---

Transmit CAN frames between a Nano32 and an Arduino Due. More videos are available on the [Videos](#) page.

### 1.1 Installation

There are three build systems available; *PlatformIO*, *Arduino IDE* and *Simba build system*. The *Simba build system* has more features than to the other two. It supports executing test suites, generating code coverage, profiling and more. Still, if you are familiar with *Arduino IDE* or *PlatformIO*, use that instead since it will be less troublesome.

#### 1.1.1 PlatformIO

Install *Simba* in *PlatformIO*.

#### 1.1.2 Arduino IDE

Install *Simba* in the [Arduino IDE 1.6.10](#) as a third party board using the Boards Manager.

1. Open *File -> Preferences*.
2. Add these URL:s to *Additional Boards Manager URLs* (click on the icon to the right of the text field) and press *OK*.

```
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/avr/  
  ↵package_simba_avr_index.json  
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/sam/  
  ↵package_simba_sam_index.json  
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/esp/  
  ↵package_simba_esp_index.json  
https://raw.githubusercontent.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/master/arduino/esp32/  
  ↵package_simba_esp32_index.json
```

3. Open *Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager...* and type *simba* in the search box.
4. Click on *Simba by Erik Moqvist version x.y.z* and click *Install* and press *Close*.
5. Open *Tools -> Board: ... -> Boards Manager...* and select one of the Simba boards in the list.
6. Open *File -> Examples -> Simba -> hello\_world*.
7. Verify and upload the sketch to your device.
8. Done!

### 1.1.3 Simba build system

The *Simba* development environment can be installed on *Windows (Cygwin)* and *Linux (Ubuntu 14)*. Just follow the steps below and you'll be up and running in no time. =)

#### Windows (Cygwin)

Download [Cygwin](#) and select the following packages for installation:

**NOTE:** ESP8266 is not supported in *Cygwin* because there is no toolchain available.

```
- gcc-core          (Devel -> gcc-core)
- make             (Devel -> make)
- python            (Python -> python)
- python-setuptools (Python -> python-setuptools)
- git               (Devel -> git)
- doxygen          (Devel -> doxygen)
```

Start *Cygwin* and execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
cd simba && \
easy_install-2.7 pip && \
pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe && \
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/avr-toolchain-windows && \
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/arm-toolchain-windows && \
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

#### Linux (Ubuntu 14)

Execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
cd simba && \
sudo apt install ckermit valgrind cppcheck cloc python python-pip doxygen git lcov &
sudo apt install avrdude gcc-avr binutils-avr gdb-avr avr-libc && \
sudo apt install bossa-cli gcc-arm-none-eabi && \
sudo apt install make unrar autoconf automake libtool gcc g++ gperf \
flex bison texinfo gawk ncurses-dev libexpat-dev \
python-serial sed libtool-bin pmccabe && \
sudo pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe sphinx_rtd_theme && \
```

```
(git clone --recursive https://github.com/pfalcon/esp-open-sdk && \
cd esp-open-sdk && \
make) && \
wget https://github.com/eerimoq/simba-releases/raw/master/arduino/esp32/tools/
xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
tar xf xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
rm xtensa-esp32-elf-linux$(getconf LONG_BIT)-1.22.0-59.tar.gz && \
git clone --recursive https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

## Post-install

Let's build and run the hello world application to verify that the installation was successful.

```
$ cd simba && \
source setup.sh && \
cd examples/hello_world && \
make -s run
```

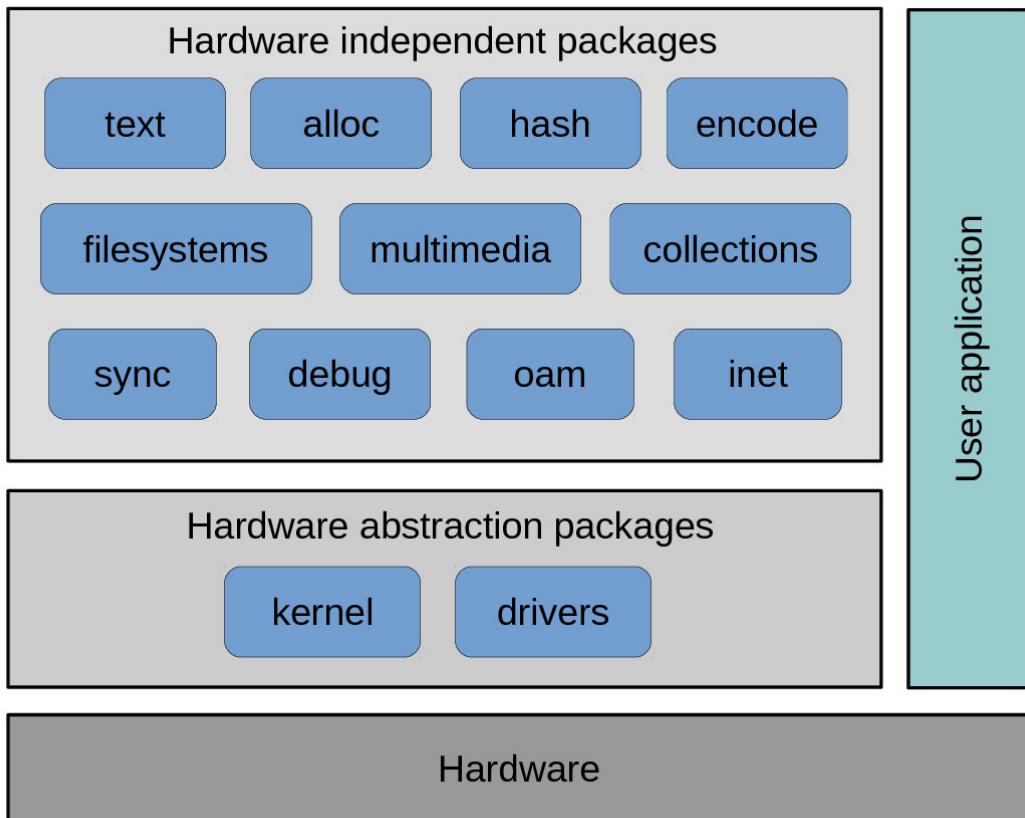
## 1.2 User Guide

This guide is intended for users of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform and the *Simba build system*. Parts of the guide is applicable to other build systems as well, in particular the configuration section.

The Simba installation guide can be found on the [Installation](#) page.

### 1.2.1 Software architecture

Below is a picture of all packages and their relation to the hardware. At the bottom is the hardware. On top of the hardware is the kernel and drivers packages, which exports a hardware independent interface that other packages and the user application can use. The user application on the right can use any package, and in rare cases directly access the hardware registers.



**Contents:**

## Environment setup

The first step is always to setup the *Simba* environment. It's a simple matter of sourcing a setup-script in the simba root folder.

```
$ cd simba/simba
$ source setup.sh
```

## Hello World application

Let's start with the *Simba* "Hello World" application. It exemplifies what an application is and how to build and run it. It consists of two files; `main.c` and `Makefile`.

### main.c

`main.c` defines the application entry function `main()`.

```
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
```

```

    sys_start();

    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));
}

```

## Makefile

`Makefile` contains build configuration of the application.

```

NAME = hello_world
BOARD ?= linux

RUN_END_PATTERN = "Hello world!"
RUN_END_PATTERN_SUCCESS = "Hello world!"

SIMBA_ROOT = ../..
include $(SIMBA_ROOT)/make/app.mk

```

## Build and run

Compile, link and run it by typing the commands below in a shell:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$ 

```

Cross-compile, link and then run on an Arduino Due:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$ 

```

## Applications, packages and modules

*Simba* has three software components; the application, the package and the module.

### Application

An application is an executable consisting of zero or more packages.

An application file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool *simba*.

```

myapp
- main.c
- Makefile

```

## Development workflow

Build and run often! More to be added, hopefully.

### Package

A package is a container of modules.

A package file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool *simba*.

A package file tree **must** be organized as seen below. This is required by the build framework and *Simba* tools.

See the inline comments for details about the files and folders contents.

```
mypkg
- mypkg
|   - doc           # package documentation
|   - __init__.py
|   - src           # package source code
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - module1.c
|   |   |   - module1.h
|   |   - mypkg.h     # package header file
|   |   - mypkg.mk    # package makefile
|   - tst            # package test code
|       - module1
|           - main.c
|           - Makefile
- setup.py
```

## Development workflow

The package development workflow is fairly straight forward. Suppose we want to add a new module to the file tree above. Create `src/mypkg/module2.h` and `src/mypkg/module2.c`, then include `mypkg/module2.h` in `src/mypkg.h` and add `mypkg/module2.c` to the list of source files in `src/mypkg.mk`. Create a test suite for the module. It consists of the two files `tst/module2/main.c` and `tst/module2/Makefile`.

It's often convenient to use an existing modules' files as skeleton for the new module.

After adding the module `module2` the file tree looks like this.

```
mypkg
- mypkg
|   - doc
|   - __init__.py
|   - src
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - module1.c
|   |   |   - module1.h
|   |   |   - module2.c
|   |   |   - module2.h
|   |   - mypkg.h
|   |   - mypkg.mk
|   - tst
|       - module1
|           - main.c
```

```

|       |   - Makefile
|       - module2
|           - main.c
|           - Makefile
- setup.py

```

Now, build and run the test suite to make sure the empty module implementation compiles and can be executed.

```

$ cd tst/module2
$ make -s run

```

Often the module development is started by implementing the module header file and at the same time write test cases. Test cases are not only useful to make sure the implementation works, but also to see how the module is intended to be used. The module interface becomes cleaner and easier to use it you actually start to use it yourself by writing test cases! All users of your module will benefit from this!

So, now we have an interface and a test suite. It's time to start the implementation of the module. Usually you write some code, then run the test suite, then fix the code, then run the tests again, then you realize the interface is bad, change it, change the implementation, change the test, change, change... and so it goes on until you are satisfied with the module.

Try to update the comments and documentation during the development process so you don't have to do it all in the end. It's actually quite useful for yourself to have comments. You know, you forget how to use your module too!

The documentation generation framework uses doxygen, breathe and sphinx. That means, all comments in the source code should be written for doxygen. Breathe takes the doxygen output as input and creates input for sphinx. Sphinx then generates the html documentation.

Just run `make` in the `doc` folder to generate the html documentation.

```

$ cd doc
$ make
$ firefox _build/html/index.html      # open the docs in firefox

```

## Namespaces

All exported symbols in a package must have the prefix `<package>_<module>_`. This is needed to avoid namespace clashes between modules with the same name in different packages.

There cannot be two packages with the same name, for the namespace reason. All packages must have unique names! There is one exception though, the three *Simba* packages; kernel, drivers and slib. Those packages does *not* have the package name as prefix on exported symbols.

```

int mypackage_module1_foo(void);
int mypackage_module2_bar(void);

```

## Module

A module is normally a header and a source file.

## Configuration

### Standard Library

The *Library Reference* is configured at compile time using defines named `CONFIG_*`. The default configuration includes most functionality, as most application wants that. If an application has special requirements, for example memory constraints, it has to be configured to remove unnecessary functionality.

### Search order

Highest priority first.

### Simba build system

1. Command line as `CDEFS_EXTRA="<configuration variable>=<value>"`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application root folder.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

### PlatformIO

1. The variable `build_flags` in `platformio.ini` as `build_flags = -D<configuration variable>=<value>`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application source folder `src`.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

### Arduino IDE

1. A file (also called a *tab*) named `config.h` in the sketch.
2. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

## Variables

All configuration variables are listed below. Their default values are defined in `src/config_default.h`.

### Defines

**CONFIG\_SYS\_CONFIG\_STRING**

**CONFIG\_SYS\_SIMBA\_MAIN\_STACK\_MAX**

Main thread stack size for ports with a fixed size main thread stack.

**CONFIG\_ASSERT**

Assertions are used to check various conditions during the application execution. A typical usage is to validate function input arguments.

**CONFIG\_DEBUG**

Include more debug information.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_DS18B20\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all DS18B20 sensors on the bus.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_ESP\_WIFI\_STATUS**

Debug file system command to print the Espressif WiFi status.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_APPEND**

Debug file system command to append to a file.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_COUNTERS\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all counters.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_COUNTERS\_RESET**

Debug file system command to set all counters to zero.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_FILESYSTEMS\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_FORMAT**

Debug file system command to format a file system.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_PARAMETERS\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all parameters.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_READ**

Debug file system command to read from a file.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_REMOVE**

Debug file system command to remove a file.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_FS\_WRITE**

Debug file system command to write to a file.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_I2C\_READ**

Debug file system command to read from a i2c bus.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_I2C\_WRITE**

Debug file system command to write to a i2c bus.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all log objects.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_PRINT**

Debug file system command to create a log entry and print it. Mainly used for debugging.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_LOG\_SET\_LOG\_MASK**

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a log object.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all network interfaces.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_READ**

Debug file system command to read the current value of a pin.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_SET\_MODE**

Debug file system command to set the mode of a pin.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PIN\_WRITE**

Debug file system command to write a value to a pin.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_PING\_PING**

Debug file system command to ping a host.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all services.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_START**

Debug file system command to start a service.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SERVICE\_STOP**

Debug file system command to stop a services.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all settings.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_READ**

Debug file system command to read the value of a setting.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_RESET**

Debug file system command to reset the settings to their original values.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SETTINGS\_WRITE**

Debug file system command to write a value to a setting.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_CONFIG**

Debug file system command to print the system configuration.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_INFO**

Debug file system command to print the system information.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_UPTIME**

Debug file system command to print the system uptime.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_SYS\_REBOOT**

Debug file system command to reboot the system uptime.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list threads' information.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_THRD\_SET\_LOG\_MASK**

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a thread.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_DEVICE\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all USB devices.

**CONFIG\_FS\_CMD\_USB\_HOST\_LIST**

Debug file system command to list all USB devices connected to the USB host.

**CONFIG\_FS\_PATH\_MAX**

The maximum length of an absolute path in the file system.

**CONFIG\_MONITOR\_THREAD**

Start the monitor thread to gather statistics of the schedule.

**CONFIG\_PREEMPTIVE\_SCHEDULER**

Use a preemptive scheduler.

**CONFIG\_PROFILE\_STACK**

Profile the stack usage in runtime. It's a cheap operation and is recommended to have enabled.

**CONFIG\_SETTINGS\_AREA\_SIZE**

Size of the settings area. This size *MUST* have the same size as the settings.py script.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_COMMAND\_MAX**

Maximum number of characters in a shell command.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_HISTORY\_SIZE**

Size of the shell history buffer.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_MINIMAL**

Minimal shell functionality to minimize the code size of the shell module.

**CONFIG\_SHELL\_PROMPT**

The shell prompt string.

**CONFIG\_SOCKET\_RAW**

Raw socket support.

**CONFIG\_SPIFFS**

SPIFFS is a flash file system applicable for boards that has a reasonably big modifiable flash.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE**

Start the console device (UART/USB CDC) on system startup.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_INDEX**

Console device index.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_UART\_BAUDRATE**

Console UART baudrate.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_CONTROL\_INTERFACE**

Console USB CDC control interface number.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_ENDPOINT\_IN**

Console USB CDC input endpoint.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_ENDPOINT\_OUT**

Console USB CDC output endpoint.

**CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\_USB\_CDC\_WAIT\_FOR\_CONNECTION**

Wait for the host to connect after starting the console.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM**

Configure a default file system.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM\_ADDRESS**

Configure a default file system start address.

**CONFIG\_START\_FILESYSTEM\_SIZE**

Configure a default file system size.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK**

Setup the ip stack and connect to all configured networks.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_CONNECT\_TIMEOUT**

WiFi connect timeout is seconds.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_SSID**

SSID of the WiFi to connect to.

**CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_PASSWORD**

Password of the WiFi to connect to.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL**

Start a shell thread communication over the console channels.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL\_PRIO**

Shell thread priority.

**CONFIG\_START\_SHELL\_STACK\_SIZE**

Shell thread stack size in words.

**CONFIG\_STD\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_MAX**

Maximum number of bytes in the print output buffer.

**CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_TICK\_FREQUENCY**

System tick frequency in Hertz.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_CPU\_USAGE**

Calculate thread CPU usage.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_ENV**

Each thread has a list of environment variables associated with it. A typical example of an environment variable is “CWD” - Current Working Directory.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_IDLE\_STACK\_SIZE**

Stack size of the idle thread.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_SCHEDULED**

Count the number of times each thread has been scheduled.

**CONFIG\_THRD\_TERMINATE**

Threads are allowed to terminate.

**CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_VID**

USB device vendor id.

**CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_PID**

USB device product id.

## IwIP

Use `config.h` to fully configure IwIP and all of its modules. You do not need to define every option that IwIP provides; if you do not define an option, a default value will be used. Therefore, your `config.h` provides a way to override much of the behavior of IwIP.

By default *Simba* overrides a few of the variables in `src/inet/lwipopts.h`.

### Module support (Code size)

#### Enabling and disabling modules

You can tune your code size by only compiling the features you really need. The following is a list of what gets compiled in “out of the box” with IwIP.

Default inclusions:

- ARP (`LWIP_ARP`)
- IP and fragmentation (`IP_FRAG`) and reassembly (`IP_REASSEMBLY`)
- Raw IP PCB support (`LWIP_RAW`)
- UDP (`LWIP_UDP`) and UDP-Lite (`LWIP_UDPLITE`)
- TCP (`LWIP_TCP`) – this is a big one!

- Statistics (LWIP\_STATS)

Default exclusions:

- DHCP (LWIP\_DHCP)
- AUTOIP (LWIP\_AUTOIP)
- SNMP (LWIP\_SNMP)
- IGMP (LWIP\_IGMP)
- PPP (PPP\_SUPPORT)

If you would like to change this, then you just need to set the options listed below. For example, if you would like to disable UDP and enable DHCP, the following config.h file would do it:

```
/* Disable UDP */
#define LWIP_UDP 0

/* Enable DHCP */
#define LWIP_DHCP 1
```

## Memory management (RAM usage)

### Memory pools

In an embedded environment, memory pools make for fast and efficient memory allocation. lwIP provides a flexible way to manage memory pool sizes and organization.

lwIP reserves a fixed-size static chunk of memory in the data segment, which is subdivided into the various pools that lwip uses for the various data structures. For example, there is a pool just for struct tcp\_pcb's, and another pool just for struct udp\_pcb's. Each pool can be configured to hold a fixed number of data structures; this number can be changed in the config.h file by changing the various MEMP\_NUM\_\* values. For example, MEMP\_NUM\_TCP\_PCB and MEMP\_NUM\_UDP\_PCB control the maximum number of tcp\_pcb and udp\_pcb structures that can be active in the system at any given time.

It is also possible to create custom memory pools in addition to the standard ones provided by lwIP.

### Dynamic allocation: mem\_malloc

lwIP uses a custom function mem\_malloc for all dynamic allocation; therefore, it is easy to change how lwIP uses its RAM. There are three possibilities provided out-of-the-box:

1. (default) lwIP's custom heap-based mem\_malloc. By default, lwIP uses a statically-allocated chunk of memory like a heap for all memory operations. Use MEM\_SIZE to change the size of the lwIP heap.
2. C standard library malloc and free. If you wish to have lwIP use the standard library functions provided by your compiler/architecture, then define the option MEM\_LIBC\_MALLOC.
3. Memory pools. lwIP can also emulate dynamic allocation using custom memory pools (see that chapter for more information). This involves the options MEM\_USE\_POOLS and MEMP\_USE\_CUSTOM\_POOLS and a new custom file lwippools.h.

### Understanding/changing memory usage

lwIP uses memory for:

- code (depending on your system, may use ROM instead of RAM)
- statically allocated variables (some initialized, some not initialized)
- task stack
- dynamically allocated memory
  - heap
  - memp pools

Unless you use a C library heap implementation (by defining `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1), dynamically allocated memory must be statically allocated somewhere. This means you reserve a specific amount of memory for the heap or the memp pools from which the code dynamically allocates memory at runtime.

The size of this heap and memp pools can be adjusted to save RAM:

There are 3 types of pbufs:

- REF/ROM, RAM and POOL. `PBUF_POOL_SIZE * PBUF_POOL_BUFSIZE` only refers to type POOL.
- RAM pbufs are allocated in the memory defined by `MEM_SIZE` (this memory is not used much aside from RAM pbufs) - this is the *heap* and it is allocated as `mem_memory`.
- REF/ROM pbufs as well as pcbs and some other stuff is allocated from dedicated pools per structure type. The amount of structures is defined by the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines. Together, this memory is allocated as `memp_memory` and it *includes* the pbuf POOL.

However, if you define `MEMP_MEM_MALLOC` to 1 in your `config.h`, *every* piece of dynamically allocated memory will come from the heap (the size of which is defined by `MEM_SIZE`). If you then even define `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1, too, lwIP doesn't need extra memory for dynamically allocated memory but only uses the C library heap instead. However, you then have to make sure that this heap is big enough to run your application.

To tweak the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines, define `LWIP_STATS=1` and `LWIP_STATS_DISPLAY=1` and call `stats_display()` to see how many entries of each pool are used (or have a look at the global variable `lwip_stats` instead).

## Fine-tuning even more

To see the options that you can set, open `3pp/lwip-1.4.1/src/include/lwip/opt.h`. This file is fully commented and explains how many of the options are used.

## Build system

The *Simba* build system is based on *GNU Make*.

## Targets

Name	Description
all	Compile and link the application.
clean	Remove all generated files and folders.
new	clean + all
upload	all + Upload the application to the device.
console	Open a serial console on /dev/arduino with baudrate BAUDRATE.
run	all + upload + Wait for application output.
run-debugger	Run the application in the debugger, break at main.
report	Print the test report from a previous run.
test	run + report
release	Compile with NASSERT=yes and NDEBUG=yes.
size	Print application size information.
help	Show the help.

## Variables

There are plenty of make variables used to control the build process. Below is a list of the most frequently used variables. The advanced user may read the make files in [make](#).

Name	Description
SIMBA_ROOT	Path to the <i>Simba</i> root folder.
BOARD	The BOARD variable selects which board to build for. It can be assigned to one of the boards listed <a href="#">here</a> . For example, the command to build for <i>Arduino Due</i> is make BOARD=arduino_due.
BAUDRATE	Serial port baudrate used by console and run targets.
VERSION	The application version string. Usually on the form <major>.<minor>.<revision>.
SETTINGS_INI	Path to the settings file.
INC	Include paths.
SRC	Source files (.c, .asm, .rs).
CFLAGS_EXTRA	Flags passed to the compiler.
LD_FLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the linker.
NASSERT	Build the application without assertions.

## simba

The program *simba* is used to manage *Simba* packages and applications.

The main purpose of *simba* is to distribute software in the *Simba* community, just like *pip* for Python.

### How to create an application skeleton

The code block below shows how to create a new application using *simba*. After the application has been created, it is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir myapp
$ cd myapp
```

```
$ simba application init
Application name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree .
.
- main.c
- Makefile
$ make -s run
```

## How to create a package

The code block below shows how to create a new package using *simba*. After the package has been created, the generated test suite is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir mypkg
$ cd mypkg
$ simba package init
Package name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree
.
- mypkg
|   - doc
|   |   - about.rst
|   |   - api-reference.rst
|   |   - conf.py
|   |   - doxygen.cfg
|   |   - index.rst
|   |   - Makefile
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - hello.rst
|   |   - requirements.txt
|   |   - sphinx.mk
|   - __init__.py
|   - src
|   |   - mypkg
|   |   |   - hello.c
|   |   |   - hello.h
|   |   - mypkg.h
|   |   - mypkg.mk
|   - tst
|       - hello
|           - main.c
|           - Makefile
- setup.py
$ cd mypkg/tst/hello
$ make -s test
```

In the output from `tree` below, two files may catch your eyes; `setup.py` and `__init__.py`. Those are Python files and are often seen in Python packages. They are present in a *Simba* package because *Simba* uses the Python tool `pip` to release and install packages. The idea is that everyone that implements a useful package should release it and make it available for other users to install, just as Python!

## How to release a package

This is how to release a package. Two files are created, one with the suffix `.tar.gz` and one with the suffix `.whl`. The `.whl`-file is input to the installation command, described in the next section.

```
$ cd ../../..
$ simba package release
$ tree dist
dist
- mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
- mypkg-0.1.tar.gz
```

## How to install a package

This is how to install a package in  `${SIMBA_ROOT} /dist-packages`.

```
$ simba package install dist/mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
```

## 1.3 Developer Guide

This guide is intended for developers of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform. Users are advised to read the [User Guide](#) instead.

### Contents:

#### 1.3.1 Boards and mcus

A board is the top level configuration entity in the build framework. It contains information about the MCU and the pin mapping.

In turn, the MCU contains information about available devices and clock frequencies in the microcontroller.

See `src/boards/` and `src/mcus` for available configurations.

Only one MCU per board is supported. If there are two MCU:s on one physical board, two board configurations have to be created, one for each MCU.

The porting guide [Porting](#) shows how to port *Simba* to a new board.

#### 1.3.2 Threads and channels

A thread is the basic execution entity. A scheduler controls the execution of threads.

A simple thread that waits to be resumed by another thread.

```
#include "simba.h"

void *my_thread_main(void *arg_p)
{
    UNUSED(arg_p);

    while (1) {
        thrd_suspend(NULL);
```

```
    std_printf(FSTR("Thread resumed.\r\n"));
}

return (NULL);
}
```

Threads usually communicates over channels. There are two kinds of channels; queue and event. Both implementing the same abstract channel interface (see [src/kernel/chan.h](#)). This abstraction makes channel very powerful as a synchronization primitive. They can be seen as limited functionality file descriptors in linux.

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application.

### 1.3.3 File tree

```
simba
|- 3pp
|- bin
|- doc
|- environment
|- examples
|- LICENSE
|- make
|- README.rst
|- setup.sh
|- src
|   |- alloc
|   |- boards
|   |- collections
|   |- debug
|   |- drivers
|   |- encode
|   |- filesystems
|   |- hash
|   |- inet
|   |- kernel
|   |- mcus
|   |- multimedia
|   |- oam
|   |- sync
|   |- text
|   |- simba.h
|   |- simba.mk
|- tst
|   |- alloc
|   |- collections
|   |- debug
|   |- drivers
|   |- encode
|   |- filesystems
|   |- hash
|   |- inet
|   |- kernel
|   |- multimedia
```

- this directory
- third party products
- executables and scripts
- documentation source
- environment setup
- example applications
- license
- build and run files
- readme
- setup script
- source code directory
- alloc package
- board configurations
- collections package
- debug package
- drivers package
- encode package
- filesystems package
- hash package
- inet package
- kernel package
- mcu configurations
- multimedia package
- oam package
- sync package
- text package
- includes all package headers
- build system configuration
- test suites
- alloc package test suite
- collections package test suite
- debug package test suite
- drivers package test suite
- encode package test suite
- filesystems package test suite
- hash package test suite
- inet package test suite
- kernel package test suite
- multimedia package test suite

```

|   - oam          - oam package test suite
|   - sync         - sync package test suite
|   - text         - text package test suite
- VERSION.txt    - `Simba` version

```

### 1.3.4 Testing

To ensure high code quality each module is tested extensively by many test suites. The test suites are executed both on native Linux and on many of the supported boards. See [Test suites](#) for a list of all test suites that are executed before each release.

The native Linux test suites are executed automatically on each commit.

Test result: <https://travis-ci.org/eerimoq/simba>

Code coverage: <https://codecov.io/gh/eerimoq/simba>

### Hardware setup

Below is a picture of all supported boards connected to a USB hub. The USB hub is connected to a linux PC (not in the picture) that executes test suites on all boards.

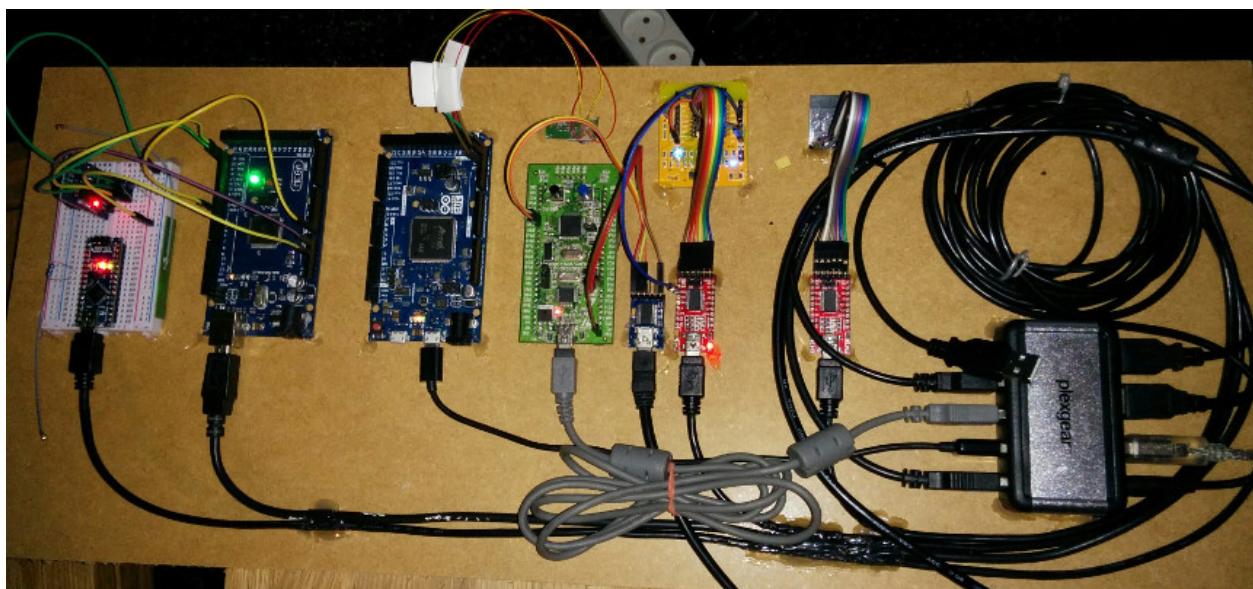


Fig. 1.1: The boards are (from left to right): *Arduino Nano*, *Arduino Mega*, *Arduino Due*, *STM32VLDISCOVERY*, *ESP-12E Development Board* and *ESP-01*

A short description of the setup:

- The DS3231 device (on the breadboard to the left) is connected over i2c to the *Arduino Mega*.
- CAN0 is connected to CAN1 on the *Arduino Due*. The CAN driver is tested by sending frames between the two CAN devices.
- The UART of the *STM32VLDISCOVERY* board is connected to a serial to USB adaptor. DTR on the adaptor is used to reset the board.

- The *ESP-12E Development Board* also has a serial to USB adaptor connected. RTS is used to set the board in flashing mode (GPIO0) and DTR is used to reset the board (REST).

## Test suites

Below is a list of all test suites that are executed before every release. They are listed per board.

### Arduino Due

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_server
- inet/http\_websocket\_client

- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- drivers/chipid
- drivers/can
- drivers/flash
- drivers/pin

## Arduino Mega

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- filesystems/fat16
- filesystems/fs
- encode/base64
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1

- [inet/http\\_websocket\\_client](#)
- [inet/http\\_websocket\\_server](#)
- [inet/inet](#)
- [inet/mqtt\\_client](#)
- [inet/ping](#)
- [drivers/adc](#)
- [drivers/analog\\_input\\_pin](#)
- [drivers/ds3231](#)
- [drivers/sd](#)
- [drivers/pin](#)

### **Arduino Nano**

- [drivers/ds18b20](#)
- [drivers/analog\\_output\\_pin](#)
- [drivers/exti](#)
- [drivers/owi](#)

### **Arduino Pro Micro**

- [kernel/sys](#)
- [kernel/thrd](#)
- [kernel/timer](#)

### **Arduino Uno**

### **Cygwin**

### **ESP-01**

- [kernel/sys](#)
- [kernel/thrd](#)
- [kernel/timer](#)

### **ESP-12E Development Board**

- [kernel/sys](#)
- [kernel/thrd](#)
- [kernel/timer](#)
- [sync/bus](#)
- [sync/event](#)

- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/network\_interface/wifi\_esp
- inet/ping
- drivers/pin
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs

## Linux

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/chan
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock

- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- alloc/heap
- text/configfile
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/service
- oam/settings
- oam/shell
- filesystems/fat16
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_server
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- multimedia/midi

## Nano32

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue

- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/network\_interface/wifi\_esp
- inet/ping
- filesystems/fs
- filesystems/spiffs

## NodeMCU

### Particle IO Photon

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/time
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits

- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell
- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping

## **STM32F3DISCOVERY**

## **STM32VLDISCOVERY**

- kernel/sys
- kernel/thrd
- kernel/timer
- sync/bus
- sync/event
- sync/queue
- sync/rwlock
- sync/sem
- collections/binary\_tree
- collections/bits
- collections/fifo
- collections/hash\_map
- alloc/circular\_heap
- text/std
- text/re
- debug/log
- oam/shell

- encode/base64
- encode/json
- hash/crc
- hash/sha1
- inet/http\_websocket\_client
- inet/http\_websocket\_server
- inet/inet
- inet/mqtt\_client
- inet/ping
- drivers/pin

### 1.3.5 Releasing

Follow these steps to create a new release:

1. Write the new version in `VERSION.txt`. The version should have the format `<major>.<minor>. <revision>`.
   
Increment `<major>` for non-backwards compatible changes.
   
Increment `<minor>` for new features.
   
Increment `<revision>` for bug fixes.
2. Write the new version in `package.json`. This file is used by *PlatformIO 3* to find the current *Simba* release.
3. Run the test suites and generate the documentation and other files.

```
make -s -j8 test-all-boards
make -s -j8 release-test
```

4. Commit the generated files and tag the commit with `<major>.<minor>.<revision>`.
5. Generate files for Arduino and PlatformIO releases. The generated archives and Arduino manifests are copied to the release repository.

```
make -s release
```

6. Add, commit and push the Simba Arduino releases in the release repository.

```
(cd ../../simba-releases && \
git add arduino/*/*.zip platformio/*/*.zip && \
git commit && \
git push origin master)
```

7. Start a http server used to download package manifests in the Arduino IDE.

```
(cd make/arduino && python -m SimpleHTTPServer)
```

8. Start the Arduino IDE and add these URL:s in Preferences.

```
http://localhost:8000/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json  
http://localhost:8000/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json  
http://localhost:8000/esp32/package_simba_esp32_index.json  
http://localhost:8000/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json
```

9. Install all four packages and run the blink example for each one of them.
10. Commit and push.
11. Add, commit and push the Simba Arduino package manifests in the release repository.

```
(cd ../simba-releases && \  
 git add arduino/*/*.json && \  
 git commit && \  
 git push origin master)
```

12. Done.

### 1.3.6 Porting

Often the board you want to use in your project is not yet supported by *Simba*. If you are lucky, *Simba* is already ported to the MCU on your board. Just create a folder with your board name in [src/boards/](#) and populate it with the `board.h`, `board.c` and `board.mk`. If *Simba* is not ported to your MCU, the kernel and drivers have to be ported.

#### Kernel

Porting the kernel is a matter of configuring the system tick timer and implement a few locking primitives. If you are familiar with your CPU, the port can be implemented quickly.

A kernel port is roughly 300 lines of code.

Kernel ports are implemented in [src/kernel/ports](#).

#### Drivers

The required work to port the drivers depends on which drivers you are interested in. The more drivers you have to port, the longer time it takes, obviously.

A drivers port is roughly 100 lines of code per driver.

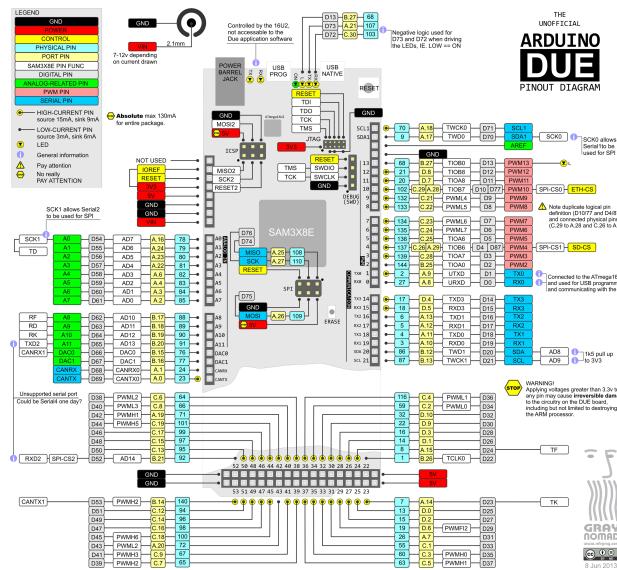
Drivers ports are implemented in [src/drivers/ports](#).

## 1.4 Boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

## 1.4.1 Arduino Due

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *chipid* — Chip identity
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface

- *pin* — *Digital pins*
- *sd* — *Secure Digital memory*
- *spi* — *Serial Peripheral Interface*
- *uart* — *Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter*
- *usb* — *Universal Serial Bus*
- *usb\_host* — *Universal Serial Bus - Host*

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Due](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	21540	5464
default-configuration	94568	11034

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000e0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16

Continued on next page

Table 1.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

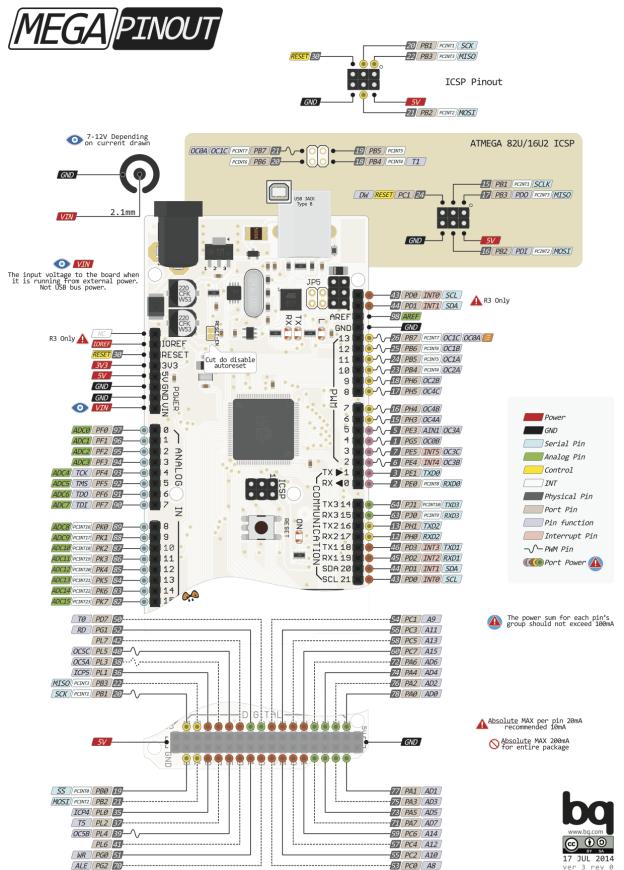
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardDue>

## Mcu

*sam3x8e*

## 1.4.2 Arduino Mega

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
- *Debug shell.*

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc — Analog to digital conversion*
- *analog\_input\_pin — Analog input pin*
- *analog\_output\_pin — Analog output pin*
- *ds18b20 — One-wire temperature sensor*
- *ds3231 — RTC clock*

- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Mega](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	13674	1053
default-configuration	58156	3737

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

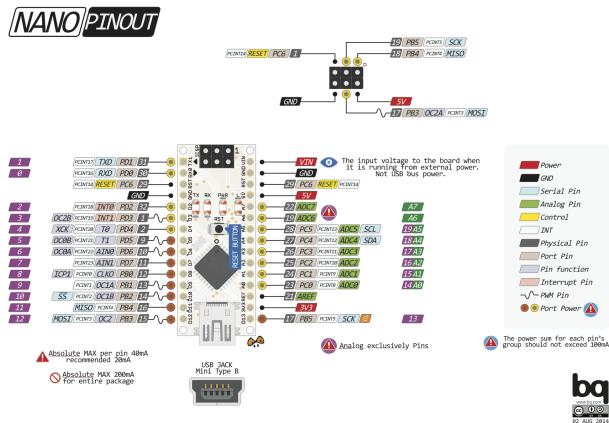
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardMega>

## Mcu

atmega2560

### 1.4.3 Arduino Nano

#### Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I<sub>2</sub>C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I<sub>2</sub>C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *Arduino Nano* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5604	755
default-configuration	10998	868

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

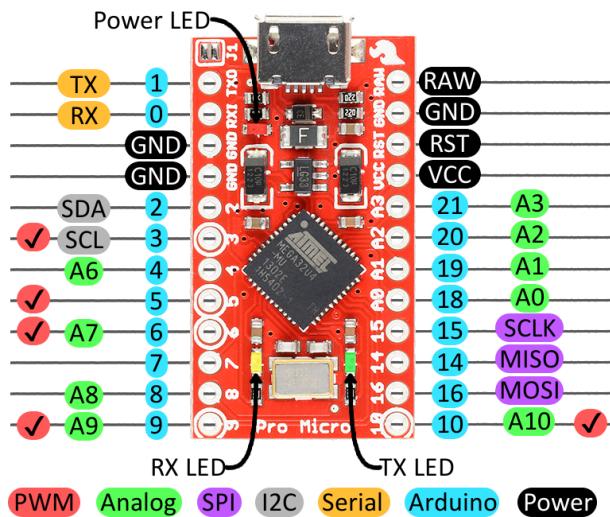
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardNano>

## Mcu

*atmega328p*

## 1.4.4 Arduino Pro Micro

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory

- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART
- *usb* — Universal Serial Bus
- *usb\_device* — Universal Serial Bus - Device
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *Arduino Pro Micro* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The *minimal-configuration* application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The *default-configuration* application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	6562	837
default-configuration	10078	993

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768

Continued on next page

Table 1.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

<https://www.sparkfun.com/products/12640>

## Mcu

*atmega32u4*

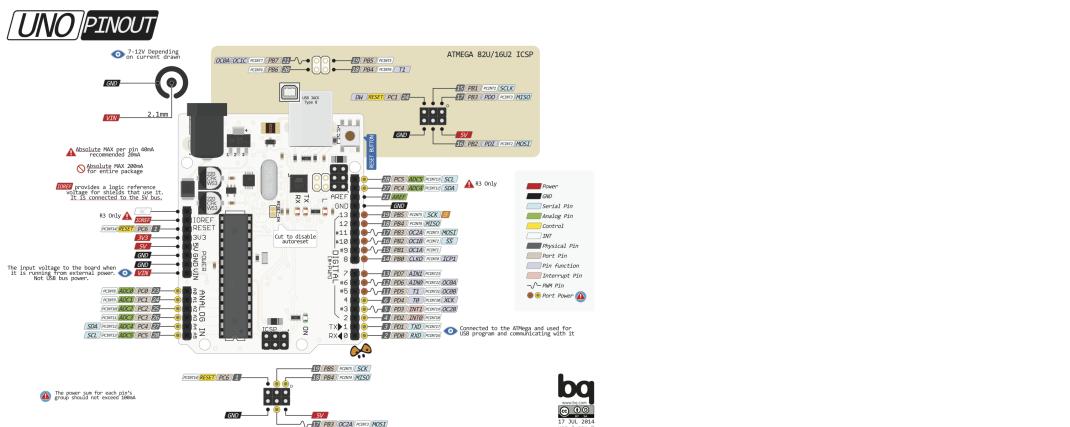
## Enter the bootloader

Recover a bricked board by entering the bootloader.

1. Power up the board.
2. Connect RST to GND for a second to enter the bootloader and stay in it for 8 seconds.

## 1.4.5 Arduino Uno

### Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *ds3231* — RTC clock
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *i2c* — I2C
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *mcp2515* — CAN BUS chipset
- *nrf24l01* — Wireless communication
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART
- *watchdog* — Hardware watchdog

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Uno](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5604	755
default-configuration	10998	868

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0

Continued on next page

Table 1.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	156
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

**Homepage**

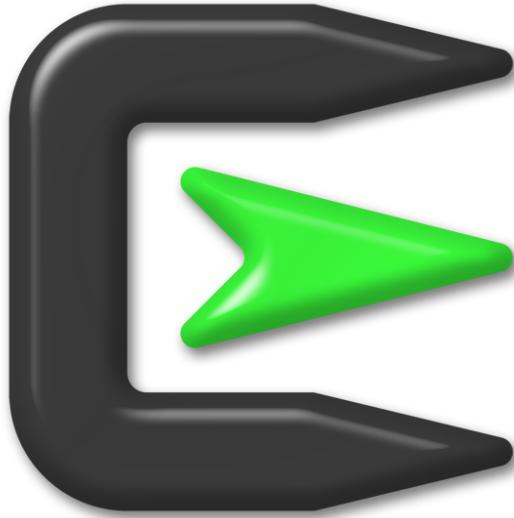
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardUno>

**Mcu**

*atmega328p*

## 1.4.6 Cygwin

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
- File system.
- *Debug shell.*

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface

- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Cygwin](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

### Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	313303	121312
default-configuration	404151	212608

### Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

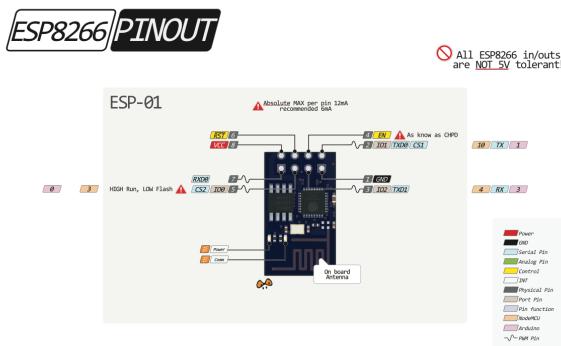
<http://www.cygwin.com>

## Mcu

*linux*

### 1.4.7 ESP-01

#### Pinout



#### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-01](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	269288	35732
default-configuration	306728	55176

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x0006b000

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x10000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

## Mcu

*esp8266*

## Flashing

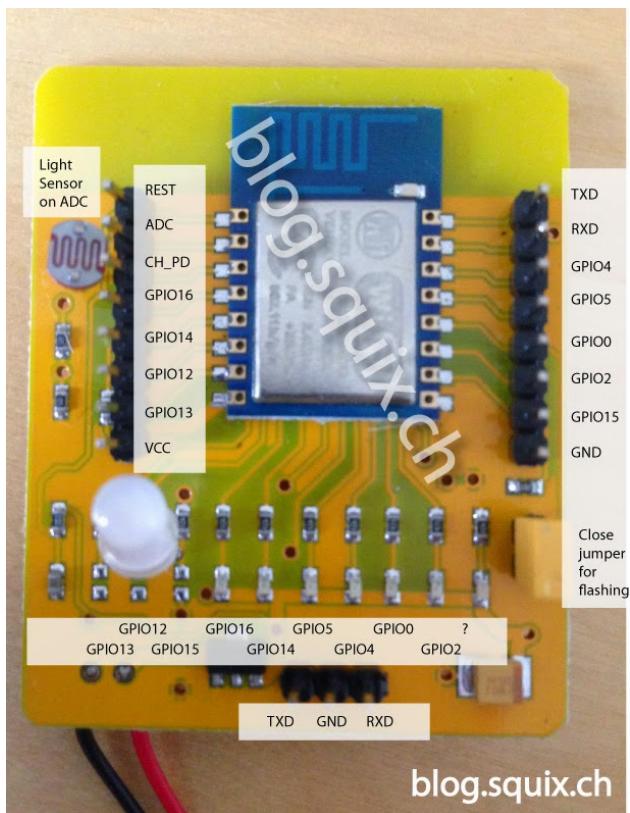
1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to GND.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.
5. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.

## Boot from flash

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to 3.3 V.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.

## 1.4.8 ESP-12E Development Board

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C

- *pin* — Digital pins
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-12E Development Board](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	269288	35732
default-configuration	306728	55204

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

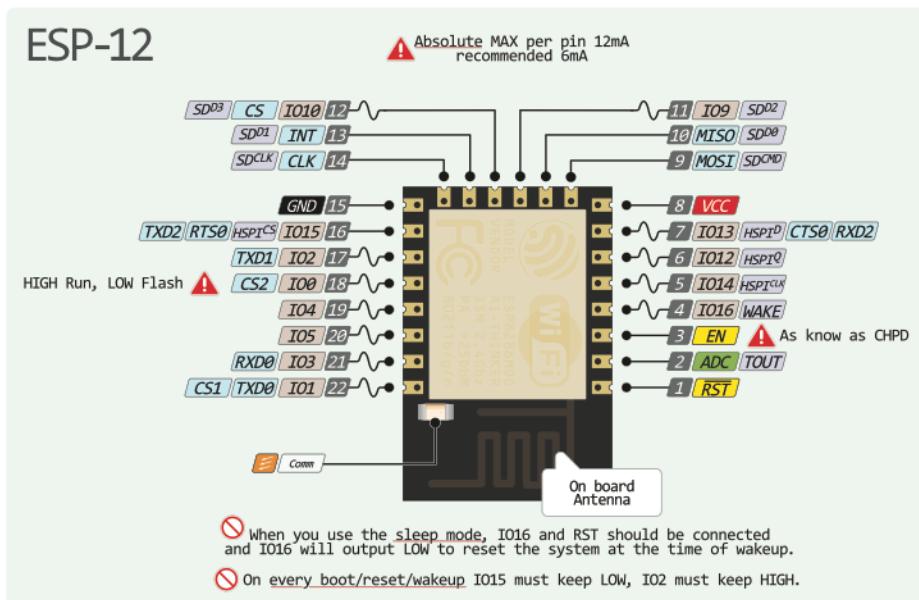
## Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

## Mcu

*esp8266*

## ESP-12 pinout



## Flashing

1. Connect 3.3 V to VCC and ground to GND.
2. Attach the flash jumper (to the right in the picture).
3. Turn on the power.
4. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.
5. The application starts automatically when the download is completed.

## Hardware

- 3.3 V power supply and logical level voltage.
- Boot message at 76800 baud on a virgin board. Blue, red and RGB LEDs turned on.
- 4 MB Flash.

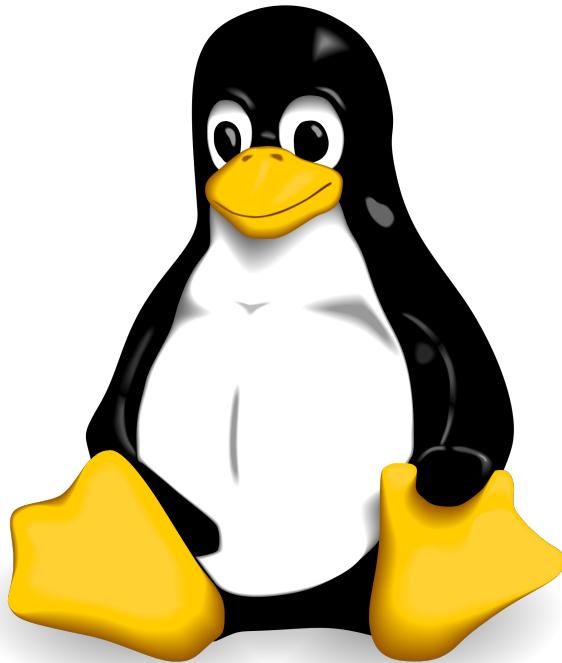
How to determine the Flash size:

```
$ python esptool.py --port /dev/ttyUSB0 flash_id
Connecting...
head: 0 ;total: 0
erase size : 0
Manufacturer: e0
Device: 4016
```

Device 4016 gives a Flash of size  $2^{(16 - 1)} / 8 = 4096 \text{ kB} = 4 \text{ MB}$ .

## 1.4.9 Linux

### Pinout



### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.

- *Debug shell.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *analog\_output\_pin* — Analog output pin
- *can* — Controller Area Network
- *dac* — Digital to analog conversion
- *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *owi* — One-Wire Interface
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *pwm* — Pulse width modulation
- *sd* — Secure Digital memory
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Linux](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	313239	121312
default-configuration	404087	212608

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

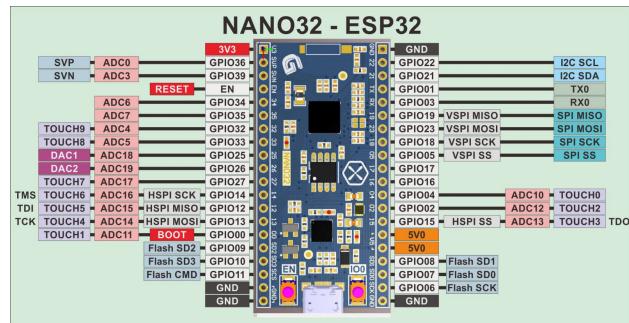
<http://www.kernel.org>

## Mcu

*linux*

## 1.4.10 Nano32

## Pinout



## Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
  - File system.
  - *Debug shell.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *can* — Controller Area Network
  - *ds18b20* — One-wire temperature sensor
  - *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
  - *flash* — Flash memory
  - *owi* — One-Wire Interface
  - *pin* — Digital pins
  - *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
  - *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Nano32](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.

- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality.  
See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	179049	38060
default-configuration	210097	59792

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	115200
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	4096
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	1024
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

**Homepage**

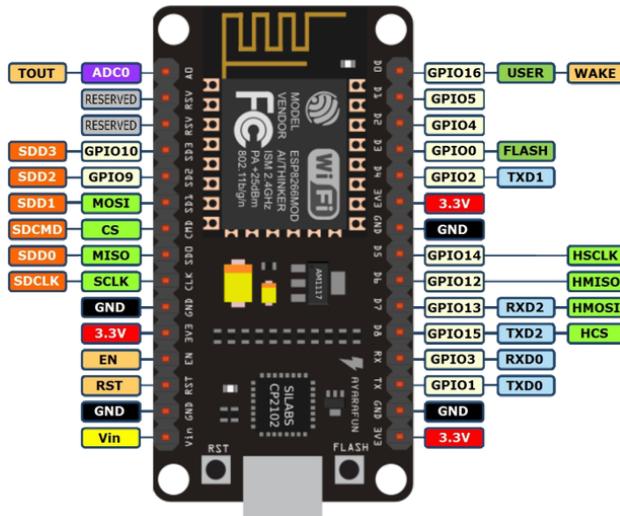
<http://esp32.de>

**Mcu**

*esp32*

### 1.4.11 NodeMCU

#### Pinout



#### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- File system.
- *Debug shell*.

#### Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *adc* — Analog to digital conversion
- *analog\_input\_pin* — Analog input pin
- *esp\_wifi* — Espressif WiFi
- *exti* — External interrupts
- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *spi* — Serial Peripheral Interface
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- *uart\_soft* — Bitbang UART

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the NodeMCU module documentation in the Library Reference.

### Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	269288	35732
default-configuration	306728	55188

### Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	76800
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

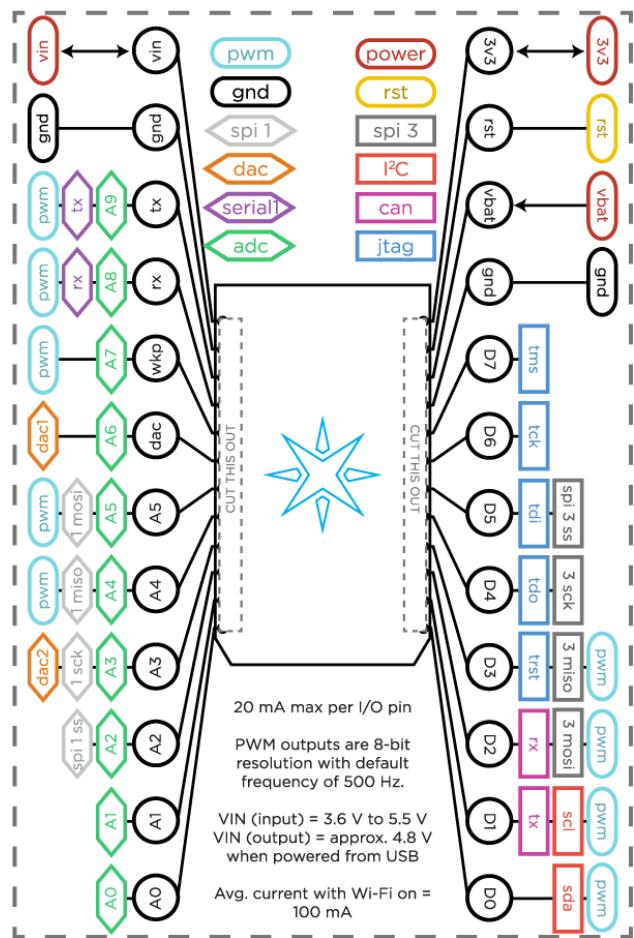
<http://www.nodemcu.com>

## Mcu

*esp8266*

### 1.4.12 Particle IO Photon

#### Pinout



#### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console*.
- *Debug shell*.

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *bcm43362 — BCM43362*
- *flash — Flash memory*
- *i2c\_soft — Software I2C*
- *pin — Digital pins*
- *sdio — Secure Digital Input Output*
- *uart — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter*

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Particle IO Photon](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	16604	3376
default-configuration	60268	6746

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword

Continued on next page

Table 1.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

<https://docs.particle.io/datasheets/photon-datasheet/>

## Mcu

*stm32f205rg*

## Detailed pinout

### Right side pins

USB	Pin	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
P	3V3	3V3					
	RST	RST			E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	VBAT	VBAT			A9	28	VBAT
	GND	GND					
H	D7	JTAG_TMS			PA13	44	MICRO_JTAG_TMS
	D6	JTAG_TCK			PA14	40	MICRO_JTAG_TCK
	D5	JTAG_TDI	SPI3_SS		PA15	43	MICRO_JTAG_TDI
	D4	JTAG_TDO	SPI3_SCK		PB3	41	MICRO_JTAG_TDO
O	D3	JTAG_TRST	SPI3_MISO	TIM3_CH1	PA15	42	MICRO_JTAG_TRSTN
	D2		SPI3_MOSI	CAN2_RX	I2S3_WS	42	MICRO_GPIO_5
	D1	SCL		CAN2_TX	I2S3_SCK	3	MICRO_GPIO_3
	D0	SDA			PB5	5	MICRO_GPIO_4
T				TIM3_CH2	PB6	4	MICRO_GPIO_4
					PB7		
O							
N							

## Left side pins

Pin	USB	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
VIN	VIN						
GND	GND						
TX		USART1_TX	TIM1_CH2		PA9	39	MICRO_UART_TX
RX		USART1_RX	TIM1_CH3		PA10	38	MICRO_UART_RX
WKP	ADC0		TIM5_CH1		PA0	27	MICRO_WKUP
DAC	ADC4			DAC1	PA4	22	MICRO_SPI_SS_N
A5	ADC7	SPI1_MOSI		TIM3_CH2	PA7	23	MICRO_SPI_MOSI
A4	ADC6	SPI1_MISO		TIM3_CH1	PA6	25	MICRO_SPI_MISO
A3	ADC5	SPI1_SCK			DAC2	PA5	MICRO_SPI_SCK
A2	ADC12	SPI1_SS			PC2	2	MICRO_GPIO_6
A1	ADC13				PC3	1	MICRO_GPIO_7
A0	ADC15				PC5	54	MICRO_GPIO_8

## User I/O

User I/O	Photon Pin #	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
RGB LED - RED	27		TIM2_CH2		PA1	8	MICRO_GPIO_0
RGB LED - GREEN	28		TIM2_CH3		PA2	7	MICRO_GPIO_1
RGB LED - BLUE	29		TIM2_CH4		PA3	6	MICRO_GPIO_2
Setup Button	26		TIM3_CH2	I2S3_MCK	PC7	53	MICRO_GPIO_9
Reset Button	23				E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
USB Data+	31				PB15	51	MICRO_USB_HS_DP
USB Data-	30				PB14	52	MICRO_USB_HS_DM
SMPS Enable	25						
	ADC	SPI	PWM/Servo/Tone				
Peripheral Key	JTAG	SPI1	I2S	DAC			
	I2C/Wire	Serial1	CAN				

## Prerequisites

Install the dfu-util.

```
git clone git://git.code.sf.net/p/dfu-util/dfu-util
cd dfu-util
sudo apt-get build-dep dfu-util
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo make install
cd ..

# Give users access to the device.
sudo cp simba/environment/udev/49-photon.rules /etc/udec/rules.d
```

## Flashing

The Photon must enter DFU mode before software can be uploaded to it. It's recommended to use the manual method to verify that software can be successfully uploaded to the board, and then start using the automatic method to reduce the manual work for each software upload.

### Automatic (recommended)

- Connect DTR on the serial adapter to the RST pin on the Photon.
- Connect RTS on the serial adapter to the SETUP pad on the bottom side of the Photon. This requires soldering a cable to the SETUP pad.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

### Manual

To enter DFU Mode:

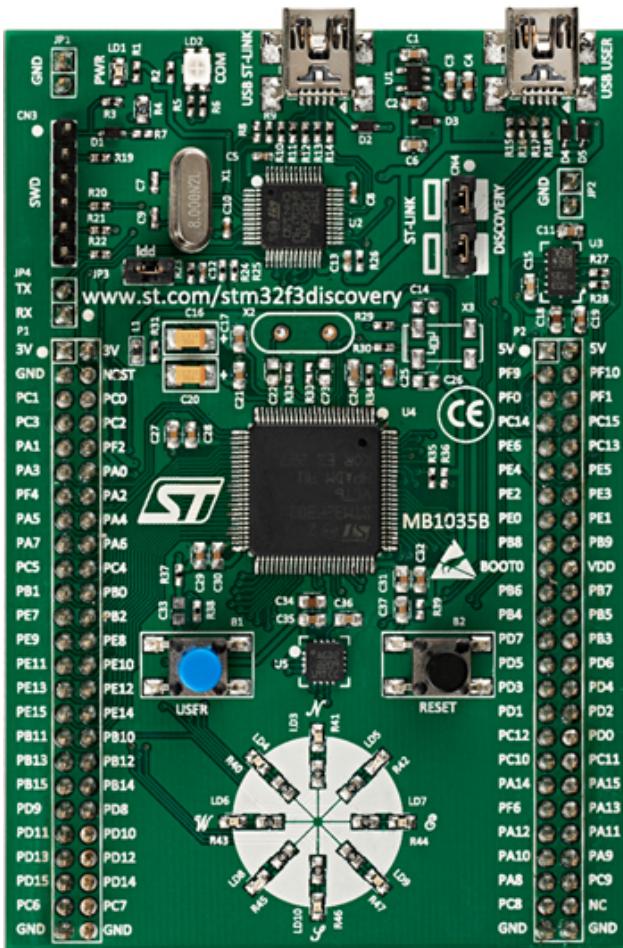
1. Hold down the RESET and SETUP buttons.
2. Release only the RESET button, while holding down the SETUP button.
3. Wait for the LED to start flashing yellow (it will flash magenta first).
4. Release the SETUP button.

NOTE: Do **not** connect DTR and/or RTS using manual upload. They must only be connected using the automatic method.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

### 1.4.13 STM32F3DISCOVERY

## Pinout



## **Default system features**

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
  - *Debug shell.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *flash* — Flash memory
  - *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
  - *pin* — Digital pins
  - *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *STM32F3DISCOVERY* module documentation in the Library Reference.

### Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	16344	2896
default-configuration	58988	6254

### Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037

Continued on next page

Table 1.13 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

[http://www.st.com/content/st\\_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html](http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html)

## Mcu

*stm32f303vc*

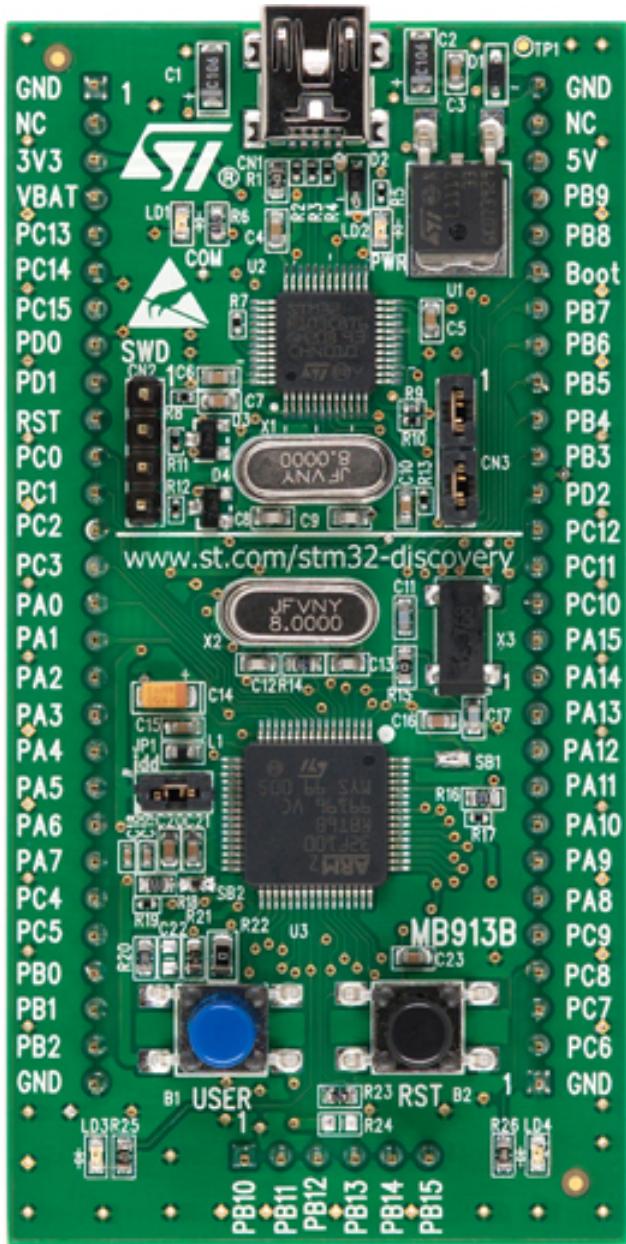
## Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PB10
UART2 RX	PB11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
SPI1 SCK	PA13
SPI1 MISO	PA14
SPI1 MOSI	PA15
SPI2 SCK	PC10
SPI2 MISO	PC11
SPI2 MOSI	PC12
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9
I2C1 SCL	PF0
I2C1 SDA	PF1
CAN TX	PD1
CAN RX	PD0

### 1.4.14 STM32VLDISCOVERY

#### Pinout



#### Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- *Console.*
- *Debug shell.*

## Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- *flash* — Flash memory
- *i2c\_soft* — Software I2C
- *pin* — Digital pins
- *uart* — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

## Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the *STM32VLDISCOVERY* module documentation in the Library Reference.

## Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The *minimal-configuration* application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The *default-configuration* application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	17036	3052
default-configuration	59808	6290

## Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	"\$ "
CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW	1
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30

Continued on next page

Table 1.14 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_IDLE_STACK_SIZE	384
CONFIG_THRD_SCHEDULED	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

## Homepage

[http://www.st.com/content/st\\_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp](http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp)

## Mcu

*stm32f100rb*

### st-link

```
sudo apt install libusb-1.0-0-dev
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/stlink
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo cp etc/udev/rules.d/49* /etc/udev/rules.d
udevadm control --reload-rules
udevadm trigger

modprobe -r usb-storage && modprobe usb-storage quirks=483:3744:i

st-util -l
arm-none-eabi-gdb app.out
$ target extended-remote localhost:4242
```

Plug in the board in the PC.

### Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PC10
UART2 RX	PC11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9

## 1.5 Examples

Below is a list of simple examples that are useful to understand the basics of *Simba*.

There are a lot more [examples](#) and [unit tests](#) on Github that shows how to use most of the *Simba* modules.

### 1.5.1 Analog Read

#### About

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

#### Source code

```
/**  
 * @section License  
 *  
 * The MIT License (MIT)  
 *  
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person  
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation  
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without  
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,  
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies  
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is  
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:  
 *  
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be  
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.  
 *  
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,  
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF  
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND  
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS  
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN  
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN  
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
```

```

/* SOFTWARE.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_input_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_input_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog input pin. */
    analog_input_pin_init(&pin, &pin_a0_dev);

    while (1) {
        /* Read the analog pin value and print it. */
        value = analog_input_pin_read(&pin);
        std_printf(FSTR("value = %d\r\n"), value);

        /* Wait 100 ms. */
        thrd_sleep_ms(100);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog\\_read](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_read
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
value = 234
value = 249
value = 230
```

## 1.5.2 Analog Write

### About

Write analog values to an analog output pin to form a sawtooth wave. Connect a LED to the analog output pin and watch the brightness of the LED change.

### Source code

```
/** 
 * @section License
```

```
/*
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_output_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_output_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog output pin. */
    analog_output_pin_init(&pin, &pin_d10_dev);

    value = 0;

    while (1) {
        /* Write a sawtooth wave to the analog output pin. */
        analog_output_pin_write(&pin, value);
        value += 5;
        value %= 1024;

        /* Wait ten milliseconds. */
        thrd_sleep_ms(10);
    }

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog\\_write](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_write
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

### 1.5.3 Blink

#### About

Turn a LED on and off periodically once a second. This example illustrates how to use digital pins and sleep a thread.

#### Source code

```
/**
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    struct pin_driver_t led;

    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    /* Initialize the LED pin as output and set its value to 1. */
}
```

```
pin_init(&led, &pin_led_dev, PIN_OUTPUT);
pin_write(&led, 1);

while (1) {
    /* Wait half a second. */
    thrd_sleep_ms(500);

    /* Toggle the LED on/off. */
    pin_toggle(&led);
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the examples/blink folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/blink
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

## 1.5.4 DS18B20

### About

Read and print the temperature measured with one or more DS18B20 sensors.

### Source code

```
/***
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
```

```

* BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
* ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
* CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
* SOFTWARE.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    struct owi_driver_t owi;
    struct ds18b20_driver_t ds;
    struct owi_device_t devices[4];
    char temperature[16], *temperature_p;
    int number_of_sensors;
    int i;

    /* Initialization. */
    sys_start();
    ds18b20_module_init();
    owi_init(&owi, &pin_d7_dev, devices, membersof(devices));
    ds18b20_init(&ds, &owi);
    time_busy_wait_us(50000);

    /* Search for devices on the OWI bus. */
    number_of_sensors = owi_search(&owi);
    std_printf(FSTR("Number of sensors: %d\r\n"), number_of_sensors);

    while (1) {
        /* Take a new temperature sample. */
        ds18b20_convert(&ds);

        for (i = 0; i < owi.len; i++) {
            if (devices[i].id[0] != DS18B20_FAMILY_CODE) {
                continue;
            }

            temperature_p = ds18b20_get_temperature_str(&ds,
                                              devices[i].id,
                                              temperature);

            std_printf(FSTR("Device id: %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x %02x,\n"
                           " Temperature: %s\r\n"),
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[0],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[1],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[2],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[3],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[4],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[5],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[6],
                       (unsigned int)devices[i].id[7],
                       temperature_p);
        }
    }

    return (0);
}

```

{}

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/ds18b20](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/ds18b20
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Number of sensors: 2
Device id: 28 9c 1d 5d 05 00 00 32, Temperature: 22.6250
Device id: 28 95 32 5d 05 00 00 33, Temperature: 22.6875
```

## 1.5.5 Filesystem

### About

Create the file counter.txt and write 0 to it. Everytime the application is restarted the counter is incremented by one.

### Source code

```
/**
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
```

```
#include "simba.h"

#if !defined(BOARD_ARDUINO_DUE) && !defined(ARCH_ESP) && !defined(ARCH_ESP32)
#   error "This example can only be built for Arduino Due, ESP and ESP32."
#endif

/***
 * Increment the counter in 'counter.txt'.
 */
static int increment_counter(void)
{
    char buf[32];
    struct fs_file_t file;
    long counter;
    size_t size;

    std_printf(FSTR("Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.\r\n"));

    if (fs_open(&file, "counter.txt", FS_RDWR) != 0) {
        /* Create the file if missing. */
        if (fs_open(&file,
                    "counter.txt",
                    FS_CREAT | FS_TRUNC | FS_RDWR) != 0) {
            return (-1);
        }

        if (fs_write(&file, "0", 2) != 2) {
            return (-2);
        }

        if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
            return (-3);
        }
    }

    if (fs_read(&file, buf, 16) <= 0) {
        return (-4);
    }

    if (std_strtol(buf, &counter) == NULL) {
        return (-5);
    }

    /* Increment the counter. */
    counter++;
    std_sprintf(buf, FSTR("%lu"), counter);
    size = strlen(buf) + 1;

    if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
        return (-6);
    }

    if (fs_write(&file, buf, size) != size) {
        return (-7);
    }

    if (fs_close(&file) != 0) {
        return (-8);
    }
}
```

```
}

    std_printf(FSTR("Counter incremented to %lu\r\n"), counter);

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    int res;

    sys_start();
    std_printf(sys_get_info());

    /* Increment the counter. */
    res = increment_counter();

    if (res != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to increment the counter with error %d.\r\n"),
                   res);
    }

    /* The shell thread is started in sys_start() so just suspend this
     * thread. */
    thrd_suspend(NULL);

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/filesystem](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/filesystem
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due upload
```

The output in the terminal emulator:

```
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 1.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 2.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 3.
```

## 1.5.6 Hello World

### About

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

## Source code

```
/*
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/hello\\_world](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
...
Hello world!
$
```

## 1.5.7 HTTP Client

### About

Conenct to a remote host perform a HTTP GET action to fetch the root page ‘/’ from the remote host.

Define CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_SSID and CONFIG\_START\_NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_WIFI\_PASSWORD in config.h to the SSID and password of your WiFi, otherwise the board will fail to connect to the WiFi network. Alternatively, the defines can be given as defines on the make command line as seen in the example below.

### Source code

```
/**  
 * @section License  
 *  
 * The MIT License (MIT)  
 *  
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person  
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation  
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without  
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,  
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies  
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is  
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:  
 *  
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be  
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.  
 *  
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,  
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF  
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND  
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS  
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN  
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN  
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE  
 * SOFTWARE.  
 *  
 * This file is part of the Simba project.  
 */  
  
#include "simba.h"  
  
/* The ip address of the host to connect to. */  
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142  
  
int main()  
{  
    struct socket_t socket;  
    char http_request[] =  
        "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"  
        "Host: " STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP) "\r\n"  
        "\r\n";  
    char http_response[64];  
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);  
    struct inet_addr_t remote_host_address;
```

```

/* Start the system. Brings up the configured network interfaces
   and starts the TCP/IP-stack. */
sys_start();

/* Open the tcp socket. */
socket_open_tcp(&socket);

std_printf(FSTR("Connecting to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);

if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_address.ip) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

remote_host_address.port = 80;

if (socket_connect(&socket, &remote_host_address) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to connect to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

/* Send the HTTP request... */
if (socket_write(&socket,
                 http_request,
                 strlen(http_request)) != strlen(http_request)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to send the HTTP request.\r\n"));
    return (-1);
}

/* ...and receive the first 64 bytes of the response. */
if (socket_read(&socket,
                http_response,
                sizeof(http_response)) != sizeof(http_response)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to receive the response.\r\n"));
}

std_printf(FSTR("First 64 bytes of the response:\r\n"
               "%s"),
           http_response);

/* Close the socket. */
socket_close(&socket);

return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/http\\_client](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application. It must be built for ESP12E or ESP01 since those are the only boards with a network connection (WiFi).

```
$ cd examples/http_client
$ make -s BOARD=esp12e CDEFS_EXTRA="CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID=Qvist_
↪CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD=FooBar" run
```

```
...
Connecting to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'.
Connected to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'. Got IP address '192.168.1.103'.
Connecting to '216.58.211.142'.
First 64 bytes of the response:
HTTP/1.1 301 Moved Permanently
Location: http://www.google.com/GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: 216.58.211.142
...
$
```

## 1.5.8 Ping

### About

Ping a remote host periodically once every second.

### Source code

```
/** 
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */
#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to ping. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142
```

```

int main()
{
    int res, attempt;
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
    struct inet_ip_addr_t remote_host_ip_address;
    struct time_t round_trip_time, timeout;

    sys_start();

    if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_ip_address) != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
        return (-1);
    }

    timeout.seconds = 3;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    attempt = 1;

    /* Ping the remote host once every second. */
    while (1) {
        res = ping_host_by_ip_address(&remote_host_ip_address,
                                      &timeout,
                                      &round_trip_time);

        if (res == 0) {
            std_printf(FSTR("Successfully pinged '%s' (%d).\r\n"),
                       remote_host_ip,
                       attempt);
        } else {
            std_printf(FSTR("Failed to ping '%s' (%d).\r\n"),
                       remote_host_ip,
                       attempt);
        }

        attempt++;
        thrd_sleep(1);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/ping](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```

$ cd examples/ping
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#1).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#2).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#3).

```

## 1.5.9 Queue

### About

Use a queue to communicate between two threads.

### Source code

```
/**  
 * @section License  
 *  
 * The MIT License (MIT)  
 *  
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist  
 *  
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person  
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation  
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without  
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,  
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies  
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is  
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:  
 *  
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be  
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.  
 *  
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,  
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF  
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND  
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS  
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN  
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN  
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE  
 * SOFTWARE.  
 *  
 * This file is part of the Simba project.  
 */  
  
#include "simba.h"  
  
static struct queue_t queue;  
  
static THRD_STACK(writer_stack, 256);  
  
static void *writer_main(void *arg_p)  
{  
    int value;  
  
    /* Write to the queue. */  
    value = 1;  
    queue_write(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));  
  
    return (NULL);  
}  
  
int main()  
{
```

```

int value;

sys_start();
queue_init(&queue, NULL, 0);
thrd_spawn(writer_main, NULL, 0, writer_stack, sizeof(writer_stack));

/* Read from the queue. */
queue_read(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

std_printf(FSTR("read value = %d\r\n"), value);

return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the `examples/queue` folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```

$ cd examples/queue
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
read value = 1

```

## 1.5.10 Shell

### About

Use the serial port to monitor and control the application.

### Source code

```

/**
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Mogqvist
 *
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND

```

```
* NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
* BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
* ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
* CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
* SOFTWARE.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/
#include "simba.h"

/* Hello world command. */
static struct fs_command_t cmd_hello_world;

static struct shell_t shell;

/***
* The shell command callback for "/hello_world".
*/
static int cmd_hello_world_cb(int argc,
                           const char *argv[],
                           void *out_p,
                           void *in_p,
                           void *arg_p,
                           void *call_arg_p)
{
    /* Write "Hello World!" to the output channel. */
    std_fprintf(out_p, FSTR("Hello World!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(sys_get_info());

#if defined(__DRIVERS_I2C_H__)
    i2c_module_init();
#endif

    pin_module_init();

    /* Register the hello world command. */
    fs_command_init(&cmd_hello_world,
                    FSTR("/hello_world"),
                    cmd_hello_world_cb,
                    NULL);
    fs_command_register(&cmd_hello_world);

    /* Start the shell. */
    shell_init(&shell,
               sys_get_stdin(),
               sys_get_stdout(),
               NULL,
               NULL,
```

```

        NULL,
        NULL);
shell_main(&shell);

return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/shell](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/shell
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

Communicate with the board using a serial terminal emulator, for example *TeraTerm*.

Type `hello_world` in the terminal emulator and press Enter. `Hello World!` is printed.

Press Tab to print a list of all registered commands and try them if you want to.

```
$ hello_world
Hello World!
$ <tab>
drivers/
filesystems/
hello_world
help
history
kernel/
logout
oam/
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE   PRIO    CPU  MAX-STACK-USAGE  LOGMASK
      shell     current     0    0%      358/    5575    0x0f
      idle      ready    127    0%      57/     156    0x0f
$
```

## 1.5.11 Timer

### About

Start a periodic timer that writes an event to the main thread. The main thread reads the event and prints “timeout” to the standard output.

### Source code

```
/**
 * @section License
 *
 * The MIT License (MIT)
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist

```

```
/*
 * Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person
 * obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation
 * files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without
 * restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy,
 * modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies
 * of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 * furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
 *
 * The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
 * included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
 *
 * THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
 * EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
 * MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
 * NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS
 * BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN
 * ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN
 * CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE
 * SOFTWARE.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#define TIMEOUT_EVENT      0x1

static struct event_t event;
static struct timer_t timer;

static void timer_cb(void *arg_p)
{
    uint32_t mask;

    mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
    event_write_isr(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));
}

int main()
{
    uint32_t mask;
    struct time_t timeout;

    sys_start();
    event_init(&event);

    /* Initialize and start a periodic timer. */
    timeout.seconds = 1;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    timer_init(&timer, &timeout, timer_cb, NULL, TIMER_PERIODIC);
    timer_start(&timer);

    while (1) {
        mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
        event_read(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));

        std_printf(FSTR("timeout\r\n"));
    }
}
```

```

    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/timer](#) folder.

## Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```

$ cd examples/timer
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
timeout
timeout
timeout

```

## 1.6 Library Reference

Simba's standard library is very extensive, offering a wide range of facilities as indicated by the long table of contents listed below. The library contains modules used by many developers in their everyday programming.

Besides the generated documentation, the source code of the interfaces and their implementations are available on [Github](#).

### 1.6.1 kernel

The kernel package is the heart in *Simba*. It implements the thread scheduler.

The kernel package on [Github](#).

#### **errno — Error numbers**

Source code: [src/kernel/errno.h](#)

---

#### Defines

**EPERM**

**ENOENT**

No such file or directory.

**ESRCH**

No such process.

**EINTR**

Interrupted system call.

**EIO**

I/O error.

**ENXIO**

No such device or address.

**E2BIG**

Argument list too long.

**ENOEXEC**

Exec format error.

**EBADF**

Bad file number.

**ECHILD**

No child processes.

**EAGAIN**

Try again.

**ENOMEM**

Out of memory.

**EACCES**

Permission denied.

**EFAULT**

Bad address.

**ENOTBLK**

Block device required.

**EBUSY**

Device or resource busy.

**EEXIST**

File exists.

**EXDEV**

Cross-device link.

**ENODEV**

No such device.

**ENOTDIR**

Not a directory.

**EISDIR**

Is a directory.

**EINVAL**

Invalid argument.

**ENFILE**

File table overflow.

**EMFILE**

Too many open files.

**ENOTTY**

Not a typewriter.

**ETXTBSY**

Text file busy.

**EFBIG**

File too large.

**ENOSPC**

No space left on device.

**ESPIPE**

Illegal seek.

**EROFS**

Read-only file system.

**EMLINK**

Too many links.

**EPPIPE**

Broken pipe.

**EDOM**

Math argument out of domain of func.

**ERANGE**

Math result not representable.

**EDEADLK**

Resource deadlock would occur.

**ENAMETOOLONG**

File name too long.

**ENOLCK**

No record locks available.

**ENOSYS**

Function not implemented.

**ENOTEMPTY**

Directory not empty.

**ELOOP**

Too many symbolic links encountered.

**EWOULDBLOCK**

Operation would block.

**ENOMSG**

No message of desired type.

**EIDRM**

Identifier removed.

**ECHRNG**

Channel number out of range.

**EL2NSYNC**

Level 2 not synchronized.

**EL3HLT**

Level 3 halted.

**EL3RST**

Level 3 reset.

**ELNRNG**

Link number out of range.

**EUNATCH**

Protocol driver not attached.

**ENOCSI**

No CSI structure available.

**EL2HLT**

Level 2 halted.

**EBADE**

Invalid exchange.

**EBADR**

Invalid request descriptor.

**EXFULL**

Exchange full.

**ENOANO**

No anode.

**EBADRC**

Invalid request code.

**EBADSLT**

Invalid slot.

**EDEADLOCK**

**EBFONT**

Bad font file format.

**ENOSTR**

Device not a stream.

**ENODATA**

No data available.

**ETIME**

Timer expired.

**ENOSR**

Out of streams resources.

**ENONET**

Machine is not on the network.

**ENOPKG**

Package not installed.

**EREMOTE**

Object is remote.

**ENOLINK**

Link has been severed.

**EADV**

Advertise error.

**ESRMNT**

Srmount error.

**ECOMM**

Communication error on send.

**EPROTO**

Protocol error.

**EMULTIHOP**

Multihop attempted.

**EDOTDOT**

RFS specific error.

**EBADMSG**

Not a data message.

**EOVERFLOW**

Value too large for defined data type.

**ENOTUNIQ**

Name not unique on network.

**EBADFD**

File descriptor in bad state.

**EREMCHG**

Remote address changed.

**ELIBACC**

Can not access a needed shared library.

**ELIBBAD**

Accessing a corrupted shared library.

**ELIBSCN**

.lib section in a.out corrupted.

**ELIBMAX**

Attempting to link in too many shared libraries.

**ELIBEXEC**

Cannot exec a shared library directly.

**EILSEQ**

Illegal byte sequence.

**ERESTART**

Interrupted system call should be restarted.

**ESTRPIPE**

Streams pipe error.

**EUSERS**

Too many users.

**ENOTSOCK**

Socket operation on non-socket.

**EDESTADDRREQ**

Destination address required.

**EMSGSIZE**

Message too long.

**EPROTOTYPE**

Protocol wrong type for socket.

**ENOPROTOOPT**

Protocol not available.

**EPROTONOSUPBOARD**

Protocol not supported.

**ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD**

Socket type not supported.

**EOPNOTSUPP**

Operation not supported on transport endpoint.

**EPFNOSUPBOARD**

Protocol family not supported.

**EAFNOSUPBOARD**

Address family not supported by protocol.

**EADDRINUSE**

Address already in use.

**EADDRNOTAVAIL**

Cannot assign requested address.

**ENETDOWN**

Network is down.

**ENETUNREACH**

Network is unreachable.

**ENETRESET**

Network dropped connection because of reset.

**ECONNABORTED**

Software caused connection abort.

**ECONNRESET**

Connection reset by peer.

**ENOBUFS**

No buffer space available.

**EISCONN**

Transport endpoint is already connected.

**ENOTCONN**

Transport endpoint is not connected.

**ESHUTDOWN**

Cannot send after transport endpoint shutdown.

**ETOOMANYREFS**

Too many references: cannot splice.

**ETIMEDOUT**

Connection timed out.

**ECONNREFUSED**

Connection refused.

**EHOSTDOWN**

Host is down.

**EHOSTUNREACH**

No route to host.

**EALREADY**

Operation already in progress.

**EINPROGRESS**

Operation now in progress.

**ESTALE**

Stale NFS file handle.

**EUCLEAN**

Structure needs cleaning.

**ENOTNAM**

Not a XENIX named type file.

**ENAVAIL**

No XENIX sems available.

**EISNAM**

Is a named type file.

**EREMOTEIO**

Remote I/O error.

**EDQUOT**

Quota exceeded.

**ENOMEDIUM**

No medium found.

**EMEDIUMTYPE**

Wrong medium type.

**ECANCELED**

Operation Canceled.

**ENOKEY**

Required key not available.

**EKEYEXPIRED**

Key has expired.

**EKEYREVOKED**

Key has been revoked.

**EKEYREJECTED**

Key was rejected by service.

**ESTACK**

Stack corrupt.

**EBTASSERT**

Test assertion.

**sys — System**

System level functionality and definitions.

Source code: src/kernel/sys.h, src/kernel/sys.c

Test code: [tst/kernel/sys/main.c](#)

Test coverage: src/kernel/sys.c

---

## Defines

**VERSION\_STR**

**SYS\_TICK\_MAX**

## Typedefs

**typedef**

## Functions

**static sys\_tick\_t t2st (struct time\_t \*time\_p)**

Conversion from the time struct to system ticks.

**static void st2t (sys\_tick\_t tick, struct time\_t \*time\_p)**

Conversion from system ticks to the time struct.

**int sys\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the sys module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int sys\_start (void)**

Start the system and convert this context to the main thread.

This function initializes a bunch of enabled features in the simba platform. Many low level features (scheduling, timers, ...) are always enabled, but higher level features are only enabled if configured.

This function **must** be the first function call in main().

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**void sys\_stop (int error)**

Stop the system.

**Return** Never returns.

**void sys\_reboot (void)**

Reboot the system. Sets all registers to their known, default values and restarts the application. Also known as a soft reset.

**Return** Never returns.

```
void sys_set_on_fatal_callback(void (*callback)) int error
```

Set the on-fatal-callback function to given callback.

The on-fatal-callback is called when a fatal error occurs. The default on-fatal-callback is `sys_stop()`.

**Return** void

#### Parameters

- `callback`: Callback called when a fatal error occurs.

```
void sys_set_stdin(void *chan_p)
```

Set the standard input channel.

**Return** void.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: New standard input channel.

```
void *sys_get_stdin(void)
```

Get the standard input channel.

**Return** Standard input channel or NULL.

```
void sys_set_stdout(void *chan_p)
```

Set the standard output channel.

**Return** void.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: New standard output channel.

```
void *sys_get_stdout(void)
```

Get the standard output channel.

**Return** Standard output channel or NULL.

```
void sys_lock(void)
```

Take the system lock. Turns off interrupts.

**Return** void.

```
void sys_unlock(void)
```

Release the system lock. Turn on interrupts.

**Return** void.

```
void sys_lock_isr(void)
```

Take the system lock from isr. In many ports this has no effect.

**Return** void.

```
void sys_unlock_isr(void)
```

Release the system lock from isr. In many ports this function has no effect.

**Return** void.

far\_string\_t **sys\_get\_info** (void)

Get a pointer to the application information buffer.

The buffer contains various information about the application; for example the application name and the build date.

**Return** The pointer to the application information buffer.

far\_string\_t **sys\_get\_config** (void)

Get a pointer to the application configuration buffer.

The buffer contains a string of all configuration variables and their values.

**Return** The pointer to the application configuration buffer.

float **sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_get** (void)

Get the current interrupt cpu usage counter.

**Return** cpu usage, 0-100.

void **sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_reset** (void)

Reset the interrupt cpu usage counter.

## Variables

**struct sys\_t sys**  
    **struct Public Members**

```
sys_tick_t sys_t::tick  
void (*sys_t::on_fatal_callback)(int error)  
void *sys_t::stdin_p  
void *sys_t::stdout_p  
uint32_t sys_t::start  
uint32_t sys_t::time  
struct sys_t:@65 sys_t::interrupt
```

## thrd — Threads

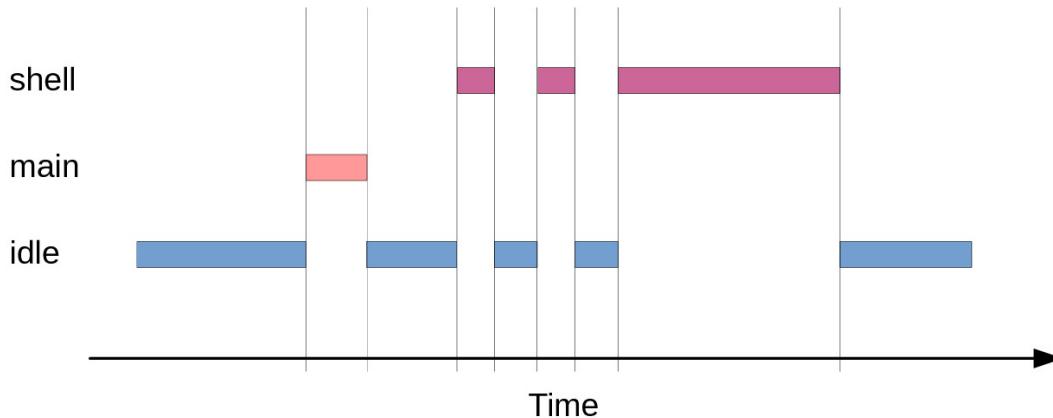
A thread is the basic execution entity in the OS. A pre-emptive or cooperative scheduler controls the execution of threads.

## Scheduler

The single core scheduler is configured as cooperative or preemptive at compile time. The cooperative scheduler is implemented for all boards, but the preemptive scheduler is only implemented for a few boards.

There are two threads that are always present; the main thread and the idle thread. The main thread is the root thread in the system, created in the `main()` function by calling `sys_start()`. The idle thread is running when no other thread is ready to run. It simply waits for an interrupt to occur and then reschedules to run other ready threads.

The diagram below is an example of how three threads; `shell`, `main` and `idle` are scheduled over time.



As it is a single core scheduler only one thread is running at a time. In the beginning the system is idle and the `idle` thread is running. After a while the `main` and `shell` threads have some work to do, and since they have higher priority than the `idle` thread they are scheduled. At the end the `idle` thread is running again.

## Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `kernel/thrd/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all threads.
<code>set_log_mask &lt;thread name&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</code>	Set the log mask of thread <code>&lt;thread name&gt;</code> to <code>mask</code> .
<code>monitor/set_period_ms &lt;ms&gt;</code>	Set the monitor thread sampling period to <code>&lt;ms&gt;</code> milliseconds.
<code>monitor/set_print &lt;state&gt;</code>	Enable(1)/disable(0) monitor statistics to be printed periodically.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE    PRIOR CPU     SCHEDULED LOGMASK
      main      current   0    0%        1      0x0f
                  ready    127   0%        0      0x0f
                  ready   -80   0%        0      0x0f
```

Source code: [src/kernel/thrd.h](#), [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/thrd/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

## Defines

**THRD\_STACK** (name, size)

**THRD\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR**

Push all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro before the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

**THRD\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR**

Pop all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro after the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

**THRD\_RESCHEDULE\_ISR**

Reschedule from isr. Used by preemptive systems to interrupt low priority threads in favour of high priority threads.

## Functions

**int thrd\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the thread module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**struct *thrd\_t* \*thrd\_spawn (void \*(\*main)) void \***

, void \*arg\_p, int prio, void \*stack\_p, size\_t stack\_size

Spawn a thread with given main (entry) function and argument. The thread is initialized and added to the ready queue in the scheduler for execution when prioritized.

**Return** Thread id, or NULL on error.

### Parameters

- **main:** Thread main (entry) function. This function normally contains an infinite loop waiting for events to occur.
- **arg\_p:** Main function argument. Passed as arg\_p to the main function.
- **prio:** Thread scheduling priority. [-127..127], where -127 is the highest priority and 127 is the lowest.
- **stack\_p:** Stack pointer. The pointer to a stack created with the macro `THRD_STACK()`.
- **stack\_size:** The stack size in number of bytes.

**int thrd\_suspend (struct *time\_t* \*timeout\_p)**

Suspend current thread and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

**Return** zero(0), -ETIMEOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

### Parameters

- **timeout\_p:** Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

**int thrd\_resume (struct *thrd\_t* \*thrd\_p, int err)**

Resume given thread. If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `thrd_p`: Thread id to resume.
- `err`: Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

`int thrd_yield(void)`

Put the currently executing thread on the ready list and reschedule.

This function is often called periodically from low priority work heavy threads to give higher priority threads the chance to execute.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int thrd_join(struct thrd_t *thrd_p)`

Wait for given thread to terminate.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `thrd_p`: Thread to wait for.

`int thrd_sleep(float seconds)`

Pauses the current thread for given number of seconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `seconds`: Seconds to sleep.

`int thrd_sleep_ms(int ms)`

Pauses the current thread for given number of milliseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `ms`: Milliseconds to sleep.

`int thrd_sleep_us(long us)`

Pauses the current thread for given number of microseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `us`: Microseconds to sleep.

`struct thrd_t *thrd_self(void)`

Get current thread's id.

**Return** Thread id.

`int thrd_set_name(const char *name_p)`

Set the name of the current thread.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- name\_p: New thread name.

**const char \*thrd\_get\_name (void)**

Get the name of the current thread.

**Return** Current thread name.

**struct thrd\_t \*thrd\_get\_by\_name (const char \*name\_p)**

Get the pointer to given thread.

**Return** Thread pointer or NULL if the thread was not found.

**int thrd\_set\_log\_mask (struct thrd\_t \*thrd\_p, int mask)**

Set the log mask of given thread.

**Return** Old log mask.

### Parameters

- thrd\_p: Thread to set the log mask of.
- mask: Log mask. See the log module for available levels.

**int thrd\_get\_log\_mask (void)**

Get the log mask of the current thread.

**Return** Log mask of current thread.

**int thrd\_set\_prio (struct thrd\_t \*thrd\_p, int prio)**

Set the priority of given thread.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- thrd\_p: Thread to set the priority for.
- prio: Priority.

**int thrd\_get\_prio (void)**

Get the priority of the current thread.

**Return** Priority of current thread.

**int thrd\_init\_global\_env (struct thrd\_environment\_variable\_t \*variables\_p, int length)**

Initialize the global environment variables storage. These variables are shared among all threads.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- variables\_p: Variables array.
- length: Length of the variables array.

---

```
int thrd_set_global_env(const char *name_p, const char *value_p)
```

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current global environment array.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to set.
- value\_p: Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

```
const char *thrd_get_global_env(const char *name_p)
```

Get the value of given environment variable in the global environment array.

**Return** Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to get.

```
int thrd_init_env(struct thrd_environment_variable_t *variables_p, int length)
```

Initialize the current threads' environment variables storage.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- variables\_p: Variables are to be used by this therad.
- length: Length of the variables array.

```
int thrd_set_env(const char *name_p, const char *value_p)
```

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current threads' environment array.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to set.
- value\_p: Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

```
const char *thrd_get_env(const char *name_p)
```

Get the value of given environment variable. If given variable is not found in the current threads' environment array, the global environment array is searched.

**Return** Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

#### Parameters

- name\_p: Name of the environment variable to get.

```
int thrd_suspend_isr(struct time_t *timeout_p)
```

Suspend current thread with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`) and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

**Return** zero(0), -ETIMEOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `timeout_p`: Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

```
int thrd_resume_isr (struct thrd_t *thrd_p, int err)
```

Resume given thread from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`). If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `thrd_p`: Thread id to resume.
- `err`: Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

```
int thrd_yield_isr (void)
```

Yield current thread from isr (preemptive scheduler only) or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**struct** #include <thrd.h> A thread environment variable. **Public Members**

```
const char *thrd_environment_variable_t::name_p
```

```
const char *thrd_environment_variable_t::value_p
```

**struct Public Members**

```
struct thrd_environment_variable_t *thrd_environment_t::variables_p
```

```
size_t thrd_environment_t::number_of_variables
```

```
size_t thrd_environment_t::max_number_of_variables
```

**struct Public Members**

```
struct thrd_t *thrd_t::prev_p
```

```
struct thrd_t *thrd_t::next_p
```

```
struct thrd_t::@66 thrd_t::scheduler
```

```
struct thrd_port_t thrd_t::port
```

```
int thrd_t::prio
```

```
int thrd_t::state
```

```
int thrd_t::err
```

```
int thrd_t::log_mask
```

```
struct timer_t *thrd_t::timer_p
```

```
const char *thrd_t::name_p
```

```
struct thrd_t::@67 thrd_t::statistics
```

**time — System time**

Source code: src/kernel/time.h, src/kernel/time.c

Test code: [tst/kernel/time/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/time.c](#)

---

**Functions**

**int time\_get (struct *time\_t* \*now\_p)**

Get current time in seconds and nanoseconds. The resolution of the time is implementation specific and may vary a lot between different architectures.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- now\_p: Read current time.

**int time\_set (struct *time\_t* \*new\_p)**

Set current time in seconds and nanoseconds.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- new\_p: New current time.

**int time\_diff (struct *time\_t* \*diff\_p, struct *time\_t* \*left\_p, struct *time\_t* \*right\_p)**

Subtract given times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- diff\_p: The result of the subtracting left\_p from right\_p.
- left\_p: The operand to subtract from.
- right\_p: The operand to subtract.

**void time\_busy\_wait\_us (long *useconds*)**

Busy wait for given number of microseconds.

NOTE: The maximum allowed time to sleep is target specific.

**Return** void

**Parameters**

- useconds: Microseconds to sleep.

**int time\_unix\_time\_to\_date (struct *date\_t* \*date\_p, struct *time\_t* \*time\_p)**

Convert given unix time to a date.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- date\_p: Converted time.
- time\_p: Unix time to convert.

**struct #include <time.h> Public Members**

**int32\_t time\_t::seconds**

Number of seconds.

**int32\_t time\_t::nanoseconds**

Number of nanoseconds.

**struct #include <time.h>** A date in year, month, date, day, hour, minute and seconds. **Public Members**

**int date\_t::second**

Second [0..59].

**int date\_t::minute**

Minute [0..59].

**int date\_t::hour**

Hour [0..23].

**int date\_t::day**

Weekday [1..7], where 1 is Monday and 7 is Sunday.

**int date\_t::date**

Day in month [1..31]

**int date\_t::month**

Month [1..12] where 1 is January and 12 is December.

**int date\_t::year**

Year [1970..].

## timer — Timers

Timers are started with a timeout, and when the time is up the timer expires and the timer callback function is called from interrupt context.

The timeout resolution is the system tick period. Timeouts are always rounded up to the closest system tick. That is, a timer can never expire early, but may expire slightly late.

An application requiring timers with higher precision than the system tick must use the hardware timers.

---

Source code: [src/kernel/timer.h](#), [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/timer/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

---

## Defines

`TIMER_PERIODIC`

## TypeDefs

**typedef** Time callback prototype.

## Functions

`int timer_module_init(void)`

Initialize the timer module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int timer_init(struct timer_t *self_p, struct time_t *timeout_p, timer_callback_t callback, void *arg_p, int flags)`

Initialize given timer object with given timeout and expiry callback. The timer resolution directly depends on the system tick frequency and is rounded up to the closest possible value. This applies to both single shot and periodic timers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Timer object to initialize with given parameters.
- `timeout_p`: The timer timeout value.
- `callback`: Function called when the timer expires. Called from interrupt context.
- `arg_p`: Function callback argument. Passed to the callback when the timer expires.
- `flags`: Set `TIMER_PERIODIC` for periodic timer.

`int timer_start(struct timer_t *self_p)`

Start given initialized timer object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Timer object to start.

`int timer_start_isr(struct timer_t *self_p)`

See `timer_start()` for a description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

`int timer_stop(struct timer_t *self_p)`

Stop given timer object. This has no effect on a timer that already expired or was never started. The return code is 0 if the timer was stopped and -1 otherwise.

**Return** zero(0) if the timer was stopped and -1 if the timer has already expired or was never started.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Timer object to stop.

```
int timer_stop_isr(struct timer_t *self_p)
```

See `timer_stop()` for description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

#### struct Public Members

```
struct timer_t *timer_t::next_p  
sys_tick_t timer_t::delta  
sys_tick_t timer_t::timeout  
int timer_t::flags  
timer_callback_t timer_t::callback  
void *timer_t::arg_p
```

#### types — Common types

Source code: src/kernel/types.h

---

#### Defines

**UNUSED** (v)

**STRINGIFY** (x)

Create a string of an identifier using the pre-processor.

**STRINGIFY2** (x)

Used internally by `STRINGIFY()`.

**TOKENPASTE** (x, y)

Concatenate two tokens.

**TOKENPASTE2** (x, y)

Used internally by `TOKENPASTE()`.

**UNIQUE** (x)

Create a unique token.

**membersof** (a)

Get the number of elements in an array.

As an example, the code below outputs number of members in `foo` = 10.

```
int foo[10];  
  
std_printf(FSTR("number of members in foo = %d\r\n"),  
          membersof(foo));
```

**container\_of** (ptr, type, member)

**DIV\_CEIL (n, d)**

Integer division that rounds the result up.

**MIN (a, b)**

Get the minimum value of the two.

**MAX (a, b)**

Get the maximum value of the two.

**PRINT\_FILE\_LINE**

Debug print of file and line.

**STD\_PRINTF\_DEBUG (...)****\_ASSERTFMT (fmt, ...)****ASSERTN (cond, n, ...)**

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with given value n on error.

**ASSERT (cond, ...)**

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with value 1 on error.

**BIT (pos)****BITFIELD\_SET (name, value)****BITFIELD\_GET (name, value)****Typedefs**

```
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
```

**1.6.2 drivers**

The drivers package on [Github](#).

Modules:

**adc — Analog to digital conversion**

Source code: [src/drivers/adc.h](#), [src/drivers/adc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/adc/main.c](#)

---

**Defines****ADC\_REFERENCE\_VCC**

## Functions

`int adc_module_init (void)`

Initialize the ADC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int adc_init (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, struct adc_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin_dev_p, int reference, long sampling_rate)`

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: ADC device to use.
- `pin_dev_p`: Pin device to use.
- `reference`: Voltage reference. Only `ADC_REFERENCE_VCC` is supported.
- `sampling_rate`: Sampling rate in Hz. The lowest allowed value is one and the highest value depends on the architecture. The sampling rate is not used in single sample conversions, ie. calls to `adc_async_convert()` and `adc_convert()` with length one; or calls to `adc_convert_isr()`.

`int adc_async_convert (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *samples_p, size_t length)`

Start an asynchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. Call `adc_async_wait()` to wait for the conversion to complete.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples_p`: Converted samples.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

`int adc_async_wait (struct adc_driver_t *self_p)`

Wait for an asynchronous conversion to complete.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

`int adc_convert (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *samples_p, size_t length)`

Start a synchronous conversion of an analog signal to digital samples. This is equivalent to `adc_async_convert() + adc_async_wait()`, but in a single function call.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- samples\_p: Converted samples.
- length: Length of samples array.

```
int adc_convert_isr (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *sample_p)
```

Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples from isr or with the system lock taken. This function will poll the ADC hardware until the sample has been converted.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- sample\_p: Converted sample.

### Variables

```
struct adc_device_t adc_device[ADC_DEVICE_MAX]
```

#### analog\_input\_pin — Analog input pin

Source code: [src/drivers/analog\\_input\\_pin.h](#), [src/drivers/analog\\_input\\_pin.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/analog\\_input\\_pin/main.c](#)

---

### Functions

```
int analog_input_pin_module_init (void)
```

Initialize the analog input pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int analog_input_pin_init (struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p)
```

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.

```
int analog_input_pin_read (struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p)
```

Read the current value of given pin.

**Return** Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int analog_input_pin_read_isr (struct analog_input_pin_t *self_p)  
    Read the current value of given pin from an isr or with the system lock taken.
```

**Return** Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

**struct #include <analog\_input\_pin.h> Public Members**

```
struct adc_driver_t analog_input_pin_t::adc
```

## analog\_output\_pin — Analog output pin

Source code: [src/drivers/analog\\_output\\_pin.h](#), [src/drivers/analog\\_output\\_pin.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/analog\\_output\\_pin/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int analog_output_pin_module_init (void)
```

Initialize the analog output pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int analog_output_pin_init (struct analog_output_pin_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p)
```

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.

```
int analog_output_pin_write (struct analog_output_pin_t *self_p, int value)
```

Write given value to the analog pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `value`: The value to write to the pin. A number in the range 0 to 1023, where 0 is lowest output and 1023 is highest output.

---

```
int analog_output_pin_read(struct analog_output_pin_t *self_p)
```

Read the value that is currently written to given analog output pin.

**Return** Value in the range 0 to 1023, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**struct #include <analog\_output\_pin.h>Public Members**

```
struct pwm_driver_t analog_output_pin_t : :pwm
```

## bcm43362 — BCM43362

BCM43362 is a WiFi module by Boardcom.

Homepage: <https://www.broadcom.com/products/wireless-connectivity/wireless-lan/bcm43362>

---

Source code: src/drivers/bcm43362.h, src/drivers/bcm43362.c

Test code: tst/drivers/bcm43362/main.c

---

## Functions

```
int bcm43362_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the BCM43362 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int bcm43362_init(struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, struct sdio_device_t *sdio_dev_p)
```

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- sdio\_dev\_p: SDIO device to use.

```
int bcm43362_start(struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the BCM43362 device using given driver object.

After a successful start of the device the application may call bcm43362\_connect () to connect to an AP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
int bcm43362_stop (struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p)
    Stops the BCM43362 device referenced by given driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
int bcm43362_connect (struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p)
    Connect to an WiFi Access Point (AP) with given SSID and password.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- ssid\_p: SSID of the WiFi AP to connect to.
- password\_p: Password.

```
int bcm43362_disconnect (struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p)
    Disconnect from any connected WiFi AP.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
ssize_t bcm43362_read (struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, struct pbuf *pbuf_p, size_t size)
    Read a packet from the BCM43362 device.
```

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- pbuf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to receive.

```
ssize_t bcm43362_write (struct bcm43362_driver_t *self_p, struct pbuf *pbuf_p, size_t size)
    Write given packet to the BCM43362 device to transmit it on the network.
```

This function is normally called by a network interface to send a frame on the network.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- pbuf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

**struct #include <bcm43362.h>Public Members**

**struct sdio\_driver\_t bcm43362\_driver\_t::sdio**

## can — Controller Area Network

A Controller Area Network (CAN bus) is a vehicle bus standard designed to allow microcontrollers and devices to communicate with each other in applications without a host computer. It is a message-based protocol, designed originally for multiplex electrical wiring within automobiles, but is also used in many other contexts.

Below is a short example of how to use this module. The error handling is left out for readability.

```
struct can_frame_t can_rx_buf[8];
struct can_frame_t frame;

/* Initialize and start the CAN controller. */
can_init(&can,
          &can_device[0],
          CAN_SPEED_500KBPS,
          can_rx_buf,
          sizeof(can_rx_buf)) == 0;
can_start(&can);

/* Read a frame from the bus. */
can_read(&can, &frame, sizeof(frame));

/* Stop the CAN controller. */
can_stop(&can);
```

---

Source code: [src/drivers/can.h](#), [src/drivers/can.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/can/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

**CAN\_SPEED\_1000KBPS**  
**CAN\_SPEED\_500KBPS**  
**CAN\_SPEED\_250KBPS**

## Functions

**int can\_init (**struct** can\_driver\_t \*self\_p, **struct** can\_device\_t \*dev\_p, uint32\_t speed, void \*rdbuf\_p, size\_t size)**  
 Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- dev\_p: CAN device to use.
- speed: Can bus speed. One of the defines with the prefix CAN\_SPEED\_.
- rdbuf\_p: CAN frame reception buffer.
- size: Size of the reception buffer in bytes.

```
int can_start (struct can_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the CAN device using configuration in given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
int can_stop (struct can_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the CAN device referenced by given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
ssize_t can_read (struct can_driver_t *self_p, struct can_frame_t *frame_p, size_t size)
```

Read one or more CAN frames from the CAN bus. Blocks until the frame(s) are received.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- frame\_p: Array of read frames.
- size: Size of frames buffer in bytes. Must be a multiple of sizeof(struct can\_frame\_t).

```
ssize_t can_write (struct can_driver_t *self_p, const struct can_frame_t *frame_p, size_t size)
```

Write one or more CAN frames to the CAN bus. Blocks until the frame(s) have been transmitted.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- frame\_p: Array of frames to write.
- size: Size of frames buffer in bytes. Must be a multiple of sizeof(struct can\_frame\_t).

## Variables

```
struct can_device_t can_device[CAN_DEVICE_MAX]
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint32_t can_frame_t::id  
int can_frame_t::extended_frame  
int can_frame_t::size  
int can_frame_t::rtr  
uint32_t can_frame_t::timestamp  
uint8_t can_frame_t::u8[8]
```

```
uint32_t can_frame_t::u32[2]
union can_frame_t::@0  can_frame_t::data
```

### chipid — Chip identity

Source code: [src/drivers/chipid.h](#), [src/drivers/chipid.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/chipid/main.c](#)

---

### Functions

`int chipid_read(struct chipid_t *id_p)`

### dac — Digital to analog conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/dac.h](#), [src/drivers/dac.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/dac/main.c](#)

---

### Functions

`int dac_module_init(void)`

Initialize DAC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int dac_init(struct dac_driver_t *self_p, struct dac_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin0_dev_p,`  
`struct pin_device_t *pin1_dev_p, int sampling_rate)`

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.
- `pin0_dev_p`: Pin used for mono or first stereo channel.
- `pin1_dev_p`: Second stereo pin.
- `sampling_rate`: Sampling rate in Hz.

`int dac_async_convert(struct dac_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t *samples_p, size_t length)`

Start an asynchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples`: Samples to convert to an analog signal.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

```
int dac_async_wait (struct dac_driver_t *self_p)  
    Wait for ongoing asynchronous conversion to finish.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

```
int dac_convert (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t *samples_p, size_t length)  
    Start synchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `samples`: Converted samples.
- `length`: Length of samples array.

### Variables

```
struct dac_device_t dac_device[DAC_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## ds18b20 — One-wire temperature sensor

Source code: [src/drivers/ds18b20.h](#), [src/drivers/ds18b20.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/ds18b20/main.c](#)

---

### Defines

```
DS18B20_FAMILY_CODE
```

### Functions

```
int ds18b20_module_init (void)
```

Initialize the DS18B20 driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int ds18b20_init (struct ds18b20_driver_t *self_p, struct owi_driver_t *owi_p)
```

Initialize given driver object. The driver object will communicate with all DS18B20 devices on given OWI bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `owi_p`: One-Wire (OWI) driver.

```
int ds18b20_convert (struct ds18b20_driver_t *self_p)
```

Start temperature conversion on all sensors.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.

```
int ds18b20_get_temperature (struct ds18b20_driver_t *self_p, const uint8_t *id_p, int *temp_p)
```

Get the temperature for given device identity.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `id_p`: Device identity.
- `temp_p`: Measured temperature in Q4.4 to Q8.4 depending on resolution.

```
char *ds18b20_get_temperature_str (struct ds18b20_driver_t *self_p, const uint8_t *id_p, char *temp_p)
```

Get temperature for given device identity formatted as a string.

**Return** `temp_p` on success, NULL otherwise.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `id_p`: Device identity.
- `temp_p`: Measured formatted temperature.

#### struct Public Members

```
struct owi_driver_t *ds18b20_driver_t::owi_p
```

```
struct ds18b20_driver_t *ds18b20_driver_t::next_p
```

## ds3231 — RTC clock

Source code: `src/drivers/ds3231.h`, `src/drivers/ds3231.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/ds3231/main.c`

## Functions

`int ds3231_init (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct i2c_driver_t *i2c_p)`  
Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `i2c_p`: I2C driver to use.

`int ds3231_set_date (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct date_t *date_p)`  
Set date in the DS3231 device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `date_p`: Date to set in the device.

`int ds3231_get_date (struct ds3231_driver_t *self_p, struct date_t *date_p)`  
Get date from the DS3231 device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `date_p`: Date read from the device.

## struct #include <ds3231.h>Public Members

`struct i2c_driver_t *ds3231_driver_t::i2c_p`

## esp\_wifi — Espressif WiFi

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi interface.

Configure the WiFi as a Station and an Access Point at the same time. The application tries to connect to a Wifi with SSID `ssid` and will accept connections to the SSID `Simba`.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_station_softap_t);
esp_wifi_softap_init("Simba", NULL);
esp_wifi_station_init("ssid", "password", NULL);
```

Configure the WiFi as an Access Point. The application will accept connections to the SSID `Simba`.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_softap_t);
esp_wifi_softap_init("Simba", NULL);
```

Configure the WiFi as a Station. The application tries to connect to a Wifi with SSID `ssid`.

```
esp_wifi_set_op_mode(esp_wifi_op_mode_station_t);
esp_wifi_station_init("ssid", "password", NULL);
```

---

Submodules:

### **esp\_wifi\_softap — Espressif WiFi SoftAP**

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi SoftAP interface.

---

Source code: src/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap.h, src/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap.c

Test code: tst/drivers/esp\_wifi/softap/main.c

---

## Functions

**int esp\_wifi\_softap\_init (const char \*ssid\_p, const char \*password\_p)**

Initialize the WiFi SoftAP interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- ssid\_p: SSID of the SoftAP.
- password\_p: Password of SoftAP.

**int esp\_wifi\_softap\_set\_ip\_info (const struct inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t \*info\_p)**

Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of the WiFi SoftAP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_ip\_info (struct inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t \*info\_p)**

Get the SoftAP ip address, netmask and gateway.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- info\_p: Read ip information.

**int esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_number\_of\_connected\_stations (void)**

Get the number of stations connected to the SoftAP.

**Return** Number of conencted stations.

**int esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_station\_info (struct esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t \*info\_p, int length)**

Get the information of stations connected to the SoftAP, including MAC and IP addresses.

**Return** Number of valid station information entries or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- info\_p: An array to write the station information to.

- **length:** Length of the info array.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_start(void)
```

Enable the SoftAP DHCP server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_stop(void)
```

Disable the SoftAP DHCP server. The DHCP server is enabled by default.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
enum esp_wifi_dhcp_status_t esp_wifi_softap_dhcp_server_status(void)
```

Get the SoftAP DHCP server status.

**Return** DHCP server status.

**struct #include <softap.h> Public Members**

```
uint8_t esp_wifi_softap_station_info_t::bssid[6]
```

```
struct inet_ip_addr_t esp_wifi_softap_station_info_t::ip_address
```

### **esp\_wifi\_station — Espressif WiFi Station**

This module is a wrapper for the Espressif WiFi station interface.

---

Source code: src/drivers/esp\_wifi/station.h, src/drivers/esp\_wifi/station.c

Test code: tst/drivers/esp\_wifi/station/main.c

---

### **Enums**

```
enum type esp_wifi_station_status_t
```

*Values:*

= 0

## Functions

```
int esp_wifi_station_init (const char *ssid_p, const char *password_p, const struct inet_if_ip_info_t
                           *info_p)
```

Initialize the WiFi station.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- ssid\_p: WiFi SSID to connect to.
- password\_p: WiFi password.
- info\_p: Static ip configuration or NULL to use DHCP.

```
int esp_wifi_station_connect (void)
```

Connect the WiFi station to the Access Point (AP).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_disconnect (void)
```

Disconnect the WiFi station from the AP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_set_ip_info (const struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of the WiFi station.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_get_ip_info (struct inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

Get the station ip address, netmask and gateway.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_set_reconnect_policy (int policy)
```

Set whether the station will reconnect to the AP after disconnection. It will do so by default.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- policy: If it's true, it will enable reconnection; if it's false, it will disable reconnection.

```
int esp_wifi_station_get_reconnect_policy (void)
```

Check whether the station will reconnect to the AP after disconnection.

**Return** true(1) or false(0).

```
enum esp_wifi_station_status_t esp_wifi_station_get_connect_status (void)
```

Get the connection status of the WiFi station.

**Return** The connection status.

```
int esp_wifi_station_dhcp_client_start (void)
```

Enable the station DHCP client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_station_dhcp_client_stop(void)  
    Disable the station DHCP client.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
enum esp_wifi_dhcp_status_t esp_wifi_station_dhcp_client_status(void)  
    Get the station DHCP client status.
```

**Return** Station DHCP client status.

---

Source code: [src/drivers/esp\\_wifi.h](#), [src/drivers/esp\\_wifi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/esp\\_wifi/main.c](#)

---

## Enums

**enum type esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t**  
*Values:*

= 0

**enum type esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t**  
Physical WiFi mode.

*Values:*

= 1

**enum type esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_t**  
DHCP status.

*Values:*

= 0

## Functions

```
int esp_wifi_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the Espressif WiFi module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int esp_wifi_set_op_mode (enum esp_wifi_op_mode_t mode)
```

Set the WiFi operating mode to None, Station, SoftAP or Station + SoftAP. The default mode is SoftAP.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- mode: Operating mode to set.

```
enum esp_wifi_op_mode_t esp_wifi_get_op_mode (void)
```

Get the current WiFi operating mode. The operating mode can be None, Station, SoftAP, or Station + SoftAP.

**Return** Current operating mode.

```
int esp_wifi_set_phy_mode (enum esp_wifi_phy_mode_t mode)
```

Set the WiFi physical mode (802.11b/g/n).

The SoftAP only supports b/g.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- mode: Physical mode.

```
enum esp_wifi_phy_mode_t esp_wifi_get_phy_mode (void)
```

Get the physical mode (802.11b/g/n).

**Return** WiFi physical mode.

```
void esp_wifi_print (void *chout_p)
```

Print information about the WiFi.

## exti — External interrupts

Source code: src/drivers/exti.h, src/drivers/exti.c

Test code: tst/drivers/exti/main.c

---

## Defines

### EXTI\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES

Trigger an interrupt on both rising and falling edges.

### EXTI\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on falling edges.

### EXTI\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on both rising edges.

## Functions

**int exti\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the external interrupt (EXTI) module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int exti\_init (struct exti\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct exti\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int trigger, void (\*on\_interrupt)) void \*arg\_p , void \*arg\_p**

Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.
- trigger: One of EXTI\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES, EXTI\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE or EXTI\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE.
- on\_interrupt: Function callback called when an interrupt occurs.
- arg\_p: Function callback argument.

**int exti\_start (struct exti\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Starts the EXTI device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int exti\_stop (struct exti\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Stops the EXTI device referenced by given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int exti\_clear (struct exti\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Clear the interrupt flag.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

## Variables

**struct exti\_device\_t exti\_device[EXTI\_DEVICE\_MAX]**

## **flash — Flash memory**

Source code: src/drivers/flash.h, src/drivers/flash.c

Test code: [tst/drivers/flash/main.c](#)

---

### **Functions**

**int flash\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the flash module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int flash\_init (struct flash\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct flash\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**

Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- dev\_p: Device to use.

**ssize\_t flash\_read (struct flash\_driver\_t \*self\_p, void \*dst\_p, uintptr\_t src, size\_t size)**

Read data from given flash memory.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- dst\_p: Buffer to read into.
- src: Address in flash memory to read from.
- size: Number of bytes to receive.

**ssize\_t flash\_write (struct flash\_driver\_t \*self\_p, uintptr\_t dst, const void \*src\_p, size\_t size)**

Write data to given flash memory. Only erased parts of the memory can be written to.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- dst: Address in flash memory to write to.
- src\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

**int flash\_erase (struct flash\_driver\_t \*self\_p, uintptr\_t addr, size\_t size)**

Erase all sectors part of given memory range.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `dst`: Address in flash memory to erase from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to erase.

### Variables

```
struct flash_device_t flash_device[FLASH_DEVICE_MAX]
```

## i2c — I2C

I2C is a data transfer bus. Normally one master and one or more slaves are connected to the bus. The master addresses one slave at a time to transfer data between the devices.

The master is normally fairly easy to implement since it controls the bus clock and no race conditions can occur. The slave, on the other hand, can be implemented in various ways depending on the application requirements. In this implementation the slave will always send an acknowledgement when addressed by the master, and lock the bus by pulling SCL low until it is ready for the transmission.

---

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/master/main.c](#)

---

### Defines

```
I2C_BAUDRATE_3_2MBPS
I2C_BAUDRATE_1MBPS
I2C_BAUDRATE_400KBPS
I2C_BAUDRATE_100KBPS
```

### Functions

```
int i2c_module_init()
```

Initialize the i2c module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int i2c_init (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, struct i2c_device_t *dev_p, int baudrate, int address)
```

Initialize given driver object. The same driver object is used for both master and slave modes. Use `i2c_start()` to start the device as a master, and `i2c_slave_start()` to start it as a slave.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `dev_p`: I2C device to use.
- `baudrates`: Bus baudrate when in master mode. Unused in slave mode.
- `address`: Slave address when in slave mode. Unused in master mode.

**int i2c\_start (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given driver object in master mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Use `i2c_read()` and `i2c_write()` to exchange data with the peer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

**int i2c\_stop (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in master mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

**ssize\_t i2c\_read (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int address, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Read given number of bytes into given buffer from given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to read from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

**ssize\_t i2c\_write (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int address, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write given number of bytes from given buffer to given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

**int i2c\_scan (struct i2c\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int address)**

Scan the I2C bus for a slave with given address.

**Return** true(1) if a slave responded to given address, otherwise false(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Address of the slave to scan for.

`int i2c_slave_start (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Start given driver object in slave mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_slave_read()` and `i2c_slave_write()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`int i2c_slave_stop (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)`

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in slave mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_slave_read (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read into given buffer from the next master that addresses this slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_slave_write (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given buffer to the next master that addresses this slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## Variables

`struct i2c_device_t i2c_device[I2C_DEVICE_MAX]`

## i2c\_soft — Software I2C

---

Source code: src/drivers/i2c\_soft.h, src/drivers/i2c\_soft.c

Test code: tst/drivers/i2c/master\_soft/main.c

---

### Functions

**int i2c\_soft\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the i2c soft module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int i2c\_soft\_init (struct i2c\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*scl\_dev\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*sda\_dev\_p, long baudrate, long max\_clock\_stretching\_us, long clock\_stretching\_sleep\_us)**

Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- scl\_dev\_p: The I2C clock pin (SCL).
- sda\_dev\_p: The I2C data pin (SDA).
- baudrate: Bus baudrate.
- max\_clock\_stretching\_us: Maximum number of microseconds to wait for the clock stretching to end.
- clock\_stretching\_sleep\_us: SCL poll interval in number of microseconds waiting for clock stretching to end.

**int i2c\_soft\_start (struct i2c\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given driver object. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_soft_read()` and `i2c_soft_write()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.

**int i2c\_soft\_stop (struct i2c\_soft\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_read(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Read given number of bytes into given buffer from given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to read from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_write(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write given number of bytes from given buffer to given slave.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int i2c_soft_scan(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address)`  
Scan the i2c bus for a slave with given address.

**Return** true(1) if a slave responded to given address, otherwise false(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `address`: Address of the slave to scan for.

**struct #include <i2c\_soft.h>Public Members**

```
struct pin_device_t *i2c_soft_driver_t::scl_p
struct pin_device_t *i2c_soft_driver_t::sda_p
long i2c_soft_driver_t::baudrate
long i2c_soft_driver_t::baudrate_us
long i2c_soft_driver_t::max_clock_stretching_us
long i2c_soft_driver_t::clock_stretching_sleep_us
```

**mcp2515 — CAN BUS chipset**

Source code: [src/drivers/mcp2515.h](#), [src/drivers/mcp2515.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/mcp2515/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

```
MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS
MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS
MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL
MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK
```

## Functions

**int mcp2515\_init (struct mcp2515\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct spi\_device\_t \*spi\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*cs\_p,  
                  struct exti\_device\_t \*exti\_p, void \*chin\_p, int mode, int speed)**  
Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.
- spi\_p: SPI driver to use.
- cs\_p: SPI chip select pin.
- exti\_p: External interrupt tp use.
- chin\_p: Frames received from the hardware are written to this channel.
- mode: Device mode.
- speed: CAN bus speed in kbps.

**int mcp2515\_start (struct mcp2515\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**  
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int mcp2515\_stop (struct mcp2515\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**  
Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**ssize\_t mcp2515\_read (struct mcp2515\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct mcp2515\_frame\_t \*frame\_p)**  
Read a CAN frame.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- frame\_p: Read frame.

`ssize_t mcp2515_write (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p, const struct mcp2515_frame_t *frame_p)`  
Write a CAN frame.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p`: Frame to write.

#### struct Public Members

```
uint32_t mcp2515_frame_t::id  
int mcp2515_frame_t::size  
int mcp2515_frame_t::rtr  
uint32_t mcp2515_frame_t::timestamp  
uint8_t mcp2515_frame_t::data[8]
```

#### struct Public Functions

```
mcp2515_driver_t::THRD_STACK(stack, 1024)
```

#### Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t mcp2515_driver_t::spi  
struct exti_driver_t mcp2515_driver_t::exti  
int mcp2515_driver_t::mode  
int mcp2515_driver_t::speed  
struct chan_t mcp2515_driver_t::chout  
struct chan_t *mcp2515_driver_t::chin_p  
struct sem_t mcp2515_driver_t::isr_sem  
struct sem_t mcp2515_driver_t::tx_sem
```

#### nrf24l01 — Wireless communication

Source code: [src/drivers/nrf24l01.h](#), [src/drivers/nrf24l01.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int nrf24l01_module_init (void)`

Initialize NRF24L01 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int nrf24l01_init (struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, struct spi_device_t *spi_p, struct pin_device_t *cs_p, struct pin_device_t *ce_p, struct exti_device_t *exti_p, uint32_t address)`

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `spi_p`: SPI device.
- `cs_p`: Chip select pin device.
- `ce_p`: CE pin device.
- `exti_p`: External interrupt flagdevice.
- `address`: 4 MSB:s of RX pipes. LSB is set to 0 through 5 for the 6 pipes.

`int nrf24l01_start (struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p)`

Starts the NRF24L01 device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int nrf24l01_stop (struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p)`

Stops the NRF24L01 device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t nrf24l01_read (struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read data from the NRF24L01 device.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read (must be 32).

```
ssize_t nrf24l01_write(struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t address, uint8_t pipe, const void
                        *buf_p, size_t size)
Write data to the NRF24L01 device.
```

**Return** number of sent bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- address: 4 MSB:s of TX address.
- pipe: LSB of TX address.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write (must be 32).

#### struct #include <nrf24l01.h>Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t nrf24l01_driver_t::spi
struct exti_driver_t nrf24l01_driver_t::exti
struct pin_driver_t nrf24l01_driver_t::ce
struct queue_t nrf24l01_driver_t::irqchan
struct queue_t nrf24l01_driver_t::chin
struct thrd_t *nrf24l01_driver_t::thrd_p
uint32_t nrf24l01_driver_t::address
char nrf24l01_driver_t::irqbuf[8]
char nrf24l01_driver_t::chinbuf[32]
char nrf24l01_driver_t::stack[256]
```

### owi — One-Wire Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/owi.h](#), [src/drivers/owi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/owi/main.c](#)

---

### Defines

```
OWI_SEARCH_ROM
OWI_READ_ROM
OWI_MATCH_ROM
OWI_SKIP_ROM
OWI_ALARM_SEARCH
```

## Functions

```
int owi_init (struct owi_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p, struct owi_device_t *devices_p,
              size_t nmemb)
Initialize driver object.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev\_p*: Pin device to use.
- *devices\_p*: Storage for devices found when searching.
- *nmemb*: Number of members in devices.

```
int owi_reset (struct owi_driver_t *self_p)
```

Send reset on one wire bus.

**Return** true(1) if one or more devices are connected to the bus, false(0) if no devices were found, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object.

```
int owi_search (struct owi_driver_t *self_p)
```

Search for devices on given one wire bus. The device id of all found devices are stored in the devices array passed to *owi\_init()*.

**Return** Number of devices found or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object.

```
ssize_t owi_read (struct owi_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read into buffer from one wire bus.

**Return** Number of bits read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to read into.
- *size*: Number of bits to read.

```
ssize_t owi_write (struct owi_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write buffer to given one wire bus.

**Return** Number of bits written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to write.

- size: Number of bits to write.

#### struct Public Members

```
uint8_t owi_device_t::id[8]
struct Public Members

struct pin_driver_t owi_driver_t::pin
struct owi_device_t *owi_driver_t::devices_p
size_t owi_driver_t::nmemb
size_t owi_driver_t::len
```

#### pin — Digital pins

#### Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `drivers/pin/`. These commands directly access the pin device registers, without using the pin driver object.

Command	Description
<code>set_mode &lt;pin&gt; &lt;mode&gt;</code>	Set the mode of the pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> to <code>&lt;mode&gt;</code> , where <code>&lt;mode&gt;</code> is one of <code>output</code> and <code>input</code> .
<code>read &lt;pin&gt;</code>	Read current input or output value of the pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> . <code>high</code> or <code>low</code> is printed.
<code>write &lt;pin&gt; &lt;value&gt;</code>	Write the value <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to pin <code>&lt;pin&gt;</code> , where <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> is one of <code>high</code> and <code>low</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d2 output
$ drivers/pin/read d2
low
$ drivers/pin/write d2 high
$ drivers/pin/read d2
high
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d3 input
$ drivers/pin/read d3
low
```

---

Source code: `src/drivers/pin.h`, `src/drivers/pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/pin/main.c`

---

#### Defines

##### `PIN_OUTPUT`

##### `PIN_INPUT`

Configure the pin as an input pin.

## Functions

**int pin\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int pin\_init (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int mode)**

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.
- mode: Pin mode. One of PIN\_INPUT or PIN\_OUTPUT.

**int pin\_write (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int value)**

Write given value to given pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- value: 1 for high and 0 for low output.

**int pin\_read (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Read the current value of given pin.

**Return** 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int pin\_toggle (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p)**

Toggle the pin output value (high/low).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.

**int pin\_set\_mode (struct pin\_driver\_t \*self\_p, int mode)**

Set the pin mode of given pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object.
- mode: New pin mode.

**static int pin\_device\_set\_mode (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p, int mode)**  
Pin device mode to set. One of PIN\_INPUT or PIN\_OUTPUT.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.
- mode: New pin mode.

**static int pin\_device\_read (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**  
Read the value of given pin device.

**Return** 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.

**static int pin\_device\_write\_high (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**  
Write high to given pin device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.

**static int pin\_device\_write\_low (const struct pin\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**  
Write low to given pin device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Pin device.

**Variables**

**struct pin\_device\_t pin\_device[PIN\_DEVICE\_MAX]**

**pwm — Pulse width modulation**

Source code: src/drivers/pwm.h, src/drivers/pwm.c

---

**Functions**

**int pwm\_init (struct pwm\_driver\_t \*self\_p, struct pwm\_device\_t \*dev\_p)**  
Initialize driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.

`int pwm_set_duty (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t value)`  
Set the duty cycle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.
- `value`: Value to set [0..255].

`int pwm_get_duty (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)`  
Get current duty cycle.

**Return** Value in the range [0..255], or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object.

`struct pwm_device_t *pwm_pin_to_device (struct pin_device_t *pin_p)`  
Get the PWM device for given pin.

**Return** PWM device, or NULL on error.

#### Parameters

- `pin_p`: The pin device to get the pwm device for.

## Variables

`struct pwm_device_t pwm_device[PWM_DEVICE_MAX]`

### sd — Secure Digital memory

Source code: `src/drivers/sd.h, src/drivers/sd.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/sd/main.c`

---

## Defines

```
SD_ERR_NO_RESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE
SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF
SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND
SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN
SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND
```

```
SD_ERR_READ_OCR
SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND
SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCEPTED
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS
SD_BLOCK_SIZE
SD_CCC(csd_p)
SD_C_SIZE(csd_p)
SD_C_SIZE_MULT(csd_p)
SD_SECTOR_SIZE(csd_p)
SD_WRITE_BL_LEN(csd_p)
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2
```

## Functions

**int sd\_init (struct *sd\_driver\_t* \*self\_p, struct spi\_driver\_t \*spi\_p)**  
Initialize given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to initialize.

**int sd\_start (struct *sd\_driver\_t* \*self\_p)**  
Start given SD card driver. This resets the SD card and performs the initialization sequence.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

**int sd\_stop (struct *sd\_driver\_t* \*self\_p)**  
Stop given SD card driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

---

```
ssize_t sd_read_cid(struct sd_driver_t *self_p, struct sd_cid_t *cid_p)
```

Read card CID register. The CID contains card identification information such as Manufacturer ID, Product name, Product serial number and Manufacturing date.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- cid: pointer to cid data store.

```
ssize_t sd_read_csd(struct sd_driver_t *self_p, union sd_csd_t *csd_p)
```

Read card CSD register. The CSD contains that provides information regarding access to the card's contents.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- csd: pointer to csd data store.

```
ssize_t sd_read_block(struct sd_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)
```

Read given block from SD card.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- src\_block: Block to read from.

```
ssize_t sd_write_block(struct sd_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)
```

Write data to the SD card.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- dst\_block: Block to write to.
- src\_p: Buffer to write.

### Variables

```
struct sd_csd_v2_t PACKED
struct Public Members
```

```
uint8_t sd_cid_t::mid
char sd_cid_t::oid[2]
char sd_cid_t::pnm[5]
```

```
uint8_t sd_cid_t::prv
uint32_t sd_cid_t::psn
uint16_t sd_cid_t::mdt
uint8_t sd_cid_t::crc
struct Public Members

uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::reserved1
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::csd_structure
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::taac
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::nsac
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::tran_speed
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_high
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::read_b1_len
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_low
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_high
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::reserved2
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::dsr_imp
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::read_blk_misalign
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::write_blk_misalign
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::read_b1_partial
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mid
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_max
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_min
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_low
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_high
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_max
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_min
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_high
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::erase_blk_en
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_low
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_size
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_low
```

```
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_high  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::r2w_factor  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::reserved3  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_enable  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::reserved4  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_partial  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_low  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::reserved5  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::file_format  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::tmp_write_protect  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::perm_write_protect  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::copy  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::file_format_grp  
uint8_t sd_csd_v1_t::crc
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved1  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::csd_structure  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::taac  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::nsac  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::tran_speed  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_high  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_len  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_low  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved2  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::dsr_imp  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::read_blk_misalign  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::write_blk_misalign  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_partial  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_high  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved3  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_mid
```

```
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_low  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_high  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::erase_blk_en  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved4  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_size  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_low  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_high  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::r2w_factor  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved5  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_enable  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved6  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_partial  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_low  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::reserved7  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::file_format  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::tmp_write_protect  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::perm_write_protect  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::copy  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::file_format_grp  
uint8_t sd_csd_v2_t::crc  
union Public Members  
  
struct sd_csd_v1_t sd_csd_t::v1  
struct sd_csd_v2_t sd_csd_t::v2  
struct Public Members  
  
struct spi_driver_t *sd_driver_t::spi_p  
int sd_driver_t::type
```

## **sdio — Secure Digital Input Output**

Source code: src/drivers/sdio.h, src/drivers/sdio.c

---

## Defines

```
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BYTE
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BLOCK
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_FIXED_ADDRESS
SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_INCREMENTING_ADDRESS
```

## Functions

**int `sdio_module_init` (void)**

Initialize the SDIO module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `sdio_init` (`struct sdio_driver_t *self_p, struct sdio_device_t *dev_p`)**

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.

**int `sdio_start` (`struct sdio_driver_t *self_p`)**

Starts the SDIO device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**int `sdio_stop` (`struct sdio_driver_t *self_p`)**

Stops the SDIO device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**int `sdio_send_relative_addr` (`struct sdio_driver_t *self_p`)**

Send the send relative address command (CMD3) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**int `sdio_io_send_op_cond`**(**struct** `sdio_driver_t` \**self\_p*)

Send the io send operation condition command (CMD5) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `sdio_select_deselect_card`**(**struct** `sdio_driver_t` \**self\_p*)

Send the select/deselect card command (CMD7) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `sdio_io_read_direct`**(**struct** `sdio_driver_t` \**self\_p*, **void** \**dst\_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a read operation with given parameters.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *dst\_p*: Destination buffer.

**int `sdio_io_write_direct`**(**struct** `sdio_driver_t` \**self\_p*, **const void** \**src\_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a write operation with given parameters.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *src\_p*: Source buffer.

**ssize\_t `sdio_io_read_extended`**(**struct** `sdio_driver_t` \**self\_p*, **int** *function\_number*, **int** *block\_mode*, **int** *op\_code*, **void** \**dst\_p*, **uint32\_t** *src\_address*, **size\_t** *size*)

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a read operation with given parameters.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *function\_number*: Function number.
- *block\_mode*: Block or byte mode.
- *op\_code*: Operation code.
- *dst\_p*: Destination buffer.
- *src\_address*: Source address.

- size: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t sdio_io_write_extended(struct sdio_driver_t *self_p, int function_number, int block_mode, int
                           op_code, uint32_t dst_address, const void *src_p, size_t size)
```

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a write operation with given parameters.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- function\_number: Function number.
- block\_mode: Block or byte mode.
- op\_code: Operation code.
- dst\_address: Destination address.
- src\_p: Source buffer.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

#### Variables

```
struct sdio_device_t sdio_device[SDIO_DEVICE_MAX]
struct Public Members

uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::rw_flag
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::function_number
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::block_mode
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::op_code
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_16_15
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_14_7
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_6_0
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_8
uint8_t sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_7_0
```

#### spi — Serial Peripheral Interface

Source code: src/drivers/spi.h, src/drivers/spi.c

## Defines

```
SPI_MODE_SLAVE  
SPI_MODE_MASTER  
SPI_SPEED_8MBPS  
SPI_SPEED_4MBPS  
SPI_SPEED_2MBPS  
SPI_SPEED_1MBPS  
SPI_SPEED_500KBPS  
SPI_SPEED_250KBPS  
SPI_SPEED_125KBPS
```

## Functions

**int `spi_module_init` (void)**

Initialize SPI module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `spi_init` (`struct spi_driver_t *self_p, struct spi_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *ss_pin_p, int mode, int speed, int polarity, int phase`)**

Initialize driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to initialize.
- `dev_p`: Device to use.
- `ss_pin_p`: Slave select pin device.
- `mode`: Master or slave mode.
- `speed`: Speed in kbps.
- `polarity`: Set to 0 or 1.
- `phase`: Set to 0 or 1.

**int `spi_start` (`struct spi_driver_t *self_p`)**

Start given SPI driver. Configures the SPI hardware.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**int `spi_stop` (`struct spi_driver_t *self_p`)**

Stop given SPI driver. Deconfigures the SPI hardware if given driver currently owns the bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int spi_take_bus (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)`

In multi master application the driver must take ownership of the SPI bus before performing data transfers. Will re-configure the SPI hardware if configured by another driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int spi_give_bus (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)`

In multi master application the driver must give ownership of the SPI bus to let other masters take it.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int spi_select (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)`

Select the slave by asserting the slave select pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int spi_deselect (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)`

Deselect the slave by de-asserting the slave select pin.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`ssize_t spi_transfer (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, void *rdbuf_p, const void *txbuf_p, size_t size)`

Simultaniuos read/write operation over the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of transferred bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `rdbuf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `txbuf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to transfer.

`ssize_t spi_read (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read data from the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to receive.

`ssize_t spi_write (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write data to the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t spi_get (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t *data_p)`  
Get one byte of data from the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `data_p`: Read data.

`ssize_t spi_put (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t data)`  
Put one byte of data to the SPI bus.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `data`: data to write.

**Variables**

`struct spi_device_t spi_device[SPI_DEVICE_MAX]`

**uart — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter**

Source code: [src/drivers/uart.h](#), [src/drivers/uart.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/uart/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

**uart\_read**(self\_p, buf\_p, size)

Read data from the UART.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to receive.

**uart\_write**(self\_p, buf\_p, size)

Write data to the UART.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

## Typedefs

**typedef**

## Functions

int **uart\_module\_init**(void)

Initialize UART module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **uart\_init**(**struct uart\_driver\_t** \*self\_p, **struct uart\_device\_t** \*dev\_p, long baudrate, void \*rdbuf\_p, size\_t size)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- dev\_p: Device to use.
- baudrate: Baudrate.
- rdbuf\_p: Reception buffer.
- size: Reception buffer size.

```
int uart_set_rx_filter_cb (struct uart_driver_t *self_p, uart_rx_filter_cb_t rx_filter_cb)
```

Set the reception filter callback function.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- rx\_filter\_cb: Callback to set.

```
int uart_start (struct uart_driver_t *self_p)
```

Starts the UART device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

```
int uart_stop (struct uart_driver_t *self_p)
```

Stops the UART device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

## Variables

```
struct uart_device_t uart_device[UART_DEVICE_MAX]
```

### uart\_soft — Bitbang UART

Source code: [src/drivers/uart\\_soft.h](#), [src/drivers/uart\\_soft.c](#)

---

## Defines

```
uart_soft_read (self_p, buf_p, size)
```

Read data from the UART.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to receive.

```
uart_soft_write (self_p, buf_p, size)
```

Write data to the UART.

**Return** number of sent bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

### Functions

```
int uart_soft_init (struct uart_soft_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *tx_dev_p, struct pin_device_t
                    *rx_dev_p, struct exti_device_t *rx_exti_dev_p, int baudrate, void *rdbuf_p, size_t
                    size)
```

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Driver object to be initialized.
- tx\_dev\_p: TX pin device.
- rx\_dev\_p: RX pin device.
- rx\_exti\_dev\_p: RX pin external interrupt device.
- baudrate: Baudrate.
- rdbuf\_p: Reception buffer.
- size: Reception buffer size.

#### struct #include <uart\_soft.h>Public Members

```
struct pin_driver_t uart_soft_driver_t::tx_pin
struct pin_driver_t uart_soft_driver_t::rx_pin
struct exti_driver_t uart_soft_driver_t::rx_exti
struct chan_t uart_soft_driver_t::chout
struct queue_t uart_soft_driver_t::chin
int uart_soft_driver_t::sample_time
int uart_soft_driver_t::baudrate
```

### usb — Universal Serial Bus

Source code: src/drivers/usb.h, src/drivers/usb.c

## Defines

```
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK  
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE  
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST  
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK  
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD  
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS  
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR  
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK  
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE  
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE  
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT  
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER  
REQUEST_GET_STATUS  
REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS  
REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR  
REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE  
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC  
USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE  
USB_CLASS_AUDIO  
USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL  
USB_CLASS_HID  
USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL  
USB_CLASS_IMAGE  
USB_CLASS_PRINTER  
USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE  
USB_CLASS_HUB  
USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA  
USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD
```

---

```

USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY
USB_CLASS_VIDEO
USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES
USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS
USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE
USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER
USB_CLASS_MISCELLANEOUS
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC
USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (address)
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER (address)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE (attributes)
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCRONOUS
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK
ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT
CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED
USB_CDC_LINE_CODING
USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE
USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK
USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD
USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE

```

## Functions

**int `usb_format_descriptors`** (void \**out\_p*, uint8\_t \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)  
 Format the descriptors and write them to given channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *out\_p*: Output channel.
- *buf\_p*: Pointer to the descriptors to format.
- *size*: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.

```
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *usb_desc_get_configuration (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size,
                                                               int configuration)
```

Get the configuration descriptor for given configuration index.

**Return** Configuration or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.

```
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t *usb_desc_get_interface (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configu-
                                                               ration, int interface)
```

Get the interface descriptor for given configuration and interface index.

**Return** Interface or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.

```
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t *usb_desc_get_endpoint (uint8_t *desc_p, size_t size, int configura-
                                                               tion, int interface, int endpoint)
```

Get the endpoint descriptor for given configuration, interface and endpoint index.

**Return** Endpoint or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.
- endpoint: Endpoint to find.

```
int usb_desc_get_class (uint8_t *buf_p, size_t size, int configuration, int interface)
```

Get the interface class.

**Return**

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Pointer to the descriptors.
- size: Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- configuration: Configuration to find.
- interface: Interface to find.

## Variables

```

struct usb_device_t usb_device[USB_DEVICE_MAX]
struct Public Members

    uint8_t usb_setup_t::request_type
    uint8_t usb_setup_t::request
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::feature_selector
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::zero_interface_endpoint
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@18 usb_setup_t::clear_feature
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::zero0
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::zero1
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@19 usb_setup_t::get_configuration
    uint8_t usb_setup_t::descriptor_index
    uint8_t usb_setup_t::descriptor_type
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::language_id
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@20 usb_setup_t::get_descriptor
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::device_address
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::zero
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@21 usb_setup_t::set_address
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::configuration_value
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@22 usb_setup_t::set_configuration
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::value
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::index
    struct usb_setup_t::@17:@23 usb_setup_t::base
    union usb_setup_t::@17 usb_setup_t::u
    uint16_t usb_setup_t::length
struct Public Members

    uint8_t usb_descriptor_header_t::length
    uint8_t usb_descriptor_header_t::descriptor_type
struct Public Members

    uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::length
    uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::descriptor_type
    uint16_t usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_usb

```

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::device_class
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::device_subclass
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::device_protocol
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::max_packet_size_0
uint16_t usb_descriptor_device_t::id_vendor
uint16_t usb_descriptor_device_t::id_product
uint16_t usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_device
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::manufacturer
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::product
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::serial_number
uint8_t usb_descriptor_device_t::num_configurations
struct Public Members

uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::length
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::descriptor_type
uint16_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::total_length
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::num_interfaces
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_value
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_attributes
uint8_t usb_descriptor_configuration_t::max_power
struct Public Members

uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::length
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::descriptor_type
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_number
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::alternate_setting
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::num_endpoints
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_class
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_subclass
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_protocol
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::endpoint_address  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::attributes  
uint16_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::max_packet_size  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::interval
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_string_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_string_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_string_t::string[256]
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::first_interface  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::interface_count  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_class  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_subclass  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_protocol  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::sub_type  
uint16_t usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::bcd
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::sub_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::capabilities
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::sub_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::master_interface  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::slave_interface
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::length  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::descriptor_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::sub_type  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::capabilities  
uint8_t usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::data_interface
```

**union Public Members**

```
struct usb_descriptor_header_t usb_descriptor_t::header  
struct usb_descriptor_device_t usb_descriptor_t::device  
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t usb_descriptor_t::configuration  
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t usb_descriptor_t::interface  
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t usb_descriptor_t::endpoint  
struct usb_descriptor_string_t usb_descriptor_t::string
```

**struct Public Members**

```
uint32_t usb_cdc_line_info_t::dte_rate  
uint8_t usb_cdc_line_info_t::char_format  
uint8_t usb_cdc_line_info_t::parity_type  
uint8_t usb_cdc_line_info_t::data_bits
```

**struct Public Members**

```
int usb_message_header_t::type  
struct Public Members
```

```
struct usb_message_header_t usb_message_add_t::header  
int usb_message_add_t::device
```

**union Public Members**

```
struct usb_message_header_t usb_message_t::header
```

---

```
struct usb_message_add_t usb_message_t::add
```

### **usb\_device** — Universal Serial Bus - Device

A USB device is powered and enumerated by a USB host.

The implementation of this module aims to be simple, but yet flexible. It's possible to change the USB configuration descriptors at runtime by stopping the current driver, initialize a new driver and start the new driver. For simple devices only a single configuration is normally needed.

Using the USB device module is fairly easy. First write the USB descriptors, then initialize the class drivers, then initialize the USB device driver and then start it.

See the test code below for an example usage.

---

Class driver modules:

### **usb\_device\_class\_cdc** — CDC ACM (serial port over USB)

USB CDC (Communications Device Class) ACM (Abstract Control Model) is a vendor-independent publicly documented protocol that can be used for emulating serial ports over USB.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: [src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.h](#), [src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/usb\\_device/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

### **usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_read**(self\_p, buf\_p, size)

Read data from the CDC driver.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to read into.
- *size*: Number of bytes to read.

### **usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_write**(self\_p, buf\_p, size)

Write data to the CDC driver.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.
- *buf\_p*: Buffer to write.
- *size*: Number of bytes to write.

## Functions

`int usb_device_class_cdc_module_init(void)`  
Initialize the CDC module.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_init(struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p, int control_interface,`  
`int endpoint_in, int endpoint_out, void *rxbuf_p, size_t size)`  
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `rxbuf_p`: Reception buffer.
- `size`: Reception buffer size.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr(struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p)`  
Called by the USB device driver periodically to let the CDC driver read received data from the hardware.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

`int usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected(struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p)`  
Check if the CDC is connected to the remote endpoint.

**Return** true(1) if connected, false(0) if disconnected, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

## struct #include <cdc.h> Public Members

```
struct usb_device_driver_base_t usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::base
struct usb_device_driver_t *usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::drv_p
int usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::control_interface
int usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_in
int usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_out
int usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_state
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_info
struct chan_t usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chout
struct queue_t usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chin
```

---

Source code: src/drivers/usb\_device.h, src/drivers/usb\_device.c

Test code: [tst/drivers/usb\\_device/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `usb_device_module_init` (void)**

**int `usb_device_init` (`struct usb_device_driver_t * self_p, struct usb_device_t * dev_p,`**

Initialize the USB device driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p`: USB device to use.
- `drivers_pp`: An array of initialized drivers.
- `drivers_max`: Length of the drivers array.
- `descriptors_pp`: A NULL terminated array of USB descriptors.

**int `usb_device_start` (`struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p`)**

Start the USB device device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**int `usb_device_stop` (`struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p`)**

Stop the USB device device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.

**ssize\_t `usb_device_write` (`struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size`)**

Write data to given endpoint.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t usb_device_read_isr (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Read data from given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to read data from.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t usb_device_write_isr (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write data to given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object.
- `endpoint`: Endpoint to write to.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

## **usb\_host — Universal Serial Bus - Host**

A USB host powers the bus and enumerates connected USB devices.

---

Class driver modules:

### **usb\_host\_class\_hid — Human Interface Device (HID)**

In computing, the USB human interface device class (USB HID class) is a part of the USB specification for computer peripherals: it specifies a device class (a type of computer hardware) for human interface devices such as keyboards, mice, game controllers and alphanumeric display devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.h](#), [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.c](#)

---

## Defines

```
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE
USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD
USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE
```

## Functions

**int `usb_host_class_hid_init`(`struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t` \*`self_p`, `struct usb_host_driver_t` \*`usb_p`, `struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t` \*`devices_p`, `size_t length`)**  
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Driver object to be initialized.
- `usb_p`: USB driver to use.
- `devices_p`: Array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each HID device that is connected to the host.
- `length`: Length of the devices array.

**int `usb_host_class_hid_start`(`struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t` \*`self_p`)**  
Starts the HID driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized driver object to start.

**int `usb_host_class_hid_stop`(`struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t` \*`self_p`)**  
Stops the HID driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized to stop.

## struct Public Members

`uint8_t usb_host_class_hid_device_t::buf[1]`  
**struct Public Members**

```
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::usb_p
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::devices_p
size_t usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::length
```

```
size_t usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::size
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t:@15  usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::report
struct usb_host_device_driver_t usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::device_driver
```

### usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage — Mass Storage

The USB mass storage device class (also known as USB MSC or UMS) is a set of computing communications protocols defined by the USB Implementers Forum that makes a USB device accessible to a host computing device and enables file transfers between the host and the USB device. To a host, the USB device acts as an external hard drive; the protocol set interfaces with a number of storage devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

---

Source code: src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass\_storage.h, src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass\_storage.c

---

### Functions

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_init(struct          usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
                                      *self_p,    struct  usb_host_driver_t  *usb_p,   struct
                                      *devices_p, size_t length)
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_start(struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop(struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
ssize_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, void
                                                *buf_p, size_t address, size_t size)
struct #include <mass_storage.h>Public Members

uint8_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t::buf[1]
Public Members

usb_host_driver_t *usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::usb_p
usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t *usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::devices_p
size_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::length
size_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::size
usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t@16  usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
usb_host_device_driver_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::device_driver
```

---

Source code: src/drivers/usb\_host.h, src/drivers/usb\_host.c

---

## Defines

```
USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE
USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED
USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL
USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT
USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCRONOUS
USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK
```

## Functions

**int `usb_host_module_init` (void)**

Initialize the USB host module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `usb_host_init` (**struct usb\_host\_driver\_t** \**self\_p*, **struct usb\_host\_device\_t** \**devices\_p*, **size\_t** *length*)**

Initialize the USB host driver object from given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev\_p*: USB device to use.
- *devices\_p*: An array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each USB device that is connected to the host.
- *length*: Length of the devices array.

**int `usb_host_start` (**struct usb\_host\_driver\_t** \**self\_p*)**

Start the USB host device using given driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

**int `usb_host_stop` (**struct usb\_host\_driver\_t** \**self\_p*)**

Stop the USB host device referenced by driver object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: Initialized driver object.

```
int usb_host_driver_add(struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, struct usb_host_device_driver_t *driver_p,  
                        void *arg_p)
```

Add given class/vendor driver to the USB host driver.

When a USB device is plugged in, its class and vendor information is read by the host. Those values are used to find the device driver for this particular device. If there is no driver, the device cannot be configured and will not work.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- driver\_p: USB device driver to add.

```
int usb_host_driver_remove(struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, struct usb_host_device_driver_t  
                           *driver_p)
```

Remove given class/vendor driver from the USB host driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- driver\_p: USB device driver to remove.

```
struct usb_host_device_t *usb_host_device_open(struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, int device)
```

Open given device in given driver. Open a device before reading and writing data to it with usb\_host\_device\_read() or usb\_host\_device\_write().

**Return** Opened device or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver.
- device: Device to open.

```
int usb_host_device_close(struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, int device)
```

Close given device in given driver.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver.
- device: Device to close.

```
ssize_t usb_host_device_read(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t  
                             size)
```

Read data from given endpoint for given device.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- device\_p: Device to read from.
- endpoint: Endpoint to read data from.

- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t usb_host_device_write(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p,  
                           size_t size)
```

Write data to given endpoint for given device.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- device\_p: Device to write to.
- endpoint: Endpoint to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

```
ssize_t usb_host_device_control_transfer(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, struct  
                                       usb_setup_t *setup_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Perform a control transfer on endpoint zero(0).

A control transfer can have up to three stages. First the setup stage, then an optional data stage, and at last a status stage.

**Return** Number of bytes read/written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- device\_p: Device to write to.
- setup\_p: Setup packet to write.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read/write. May be NULL if no data shall be transferred.
- size: Number of bytes to read/write.

```
int usb_host_device_set_configuration(struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, uint8_t configuration)
```

Set configuration for given device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- device\_p: Device to use.
- configuration: Configuration to set.

**struct #include <usb\_host.h>** An USB device as seen by the host. **Public Members**

```
int usb_host_device_t::id  
int usb_host_device_t::state  
int usb_host_device_t::address  
int usb_host_device_t::vid  
int usb_host_device_t::pid
```

```
char *usb_host_device_t::description_p
size_t usb_host_device_t::max_packet_size
uint8_t usb_host_device_t::configuration
struct usb_descriptor_device_t *usb_host_device_t::dev_p
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *usb_host_device_t::conf_p
struct usb_host_device_t::@24:@26  usb_host_device_t::descriptor
struct usb_host_device_t::@24  usb_host_device_t::current
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_host_device_t::self_p
struct usb_pipe_t *usb_host_device_t::pipes[32]
size_t usb_host_device_t::size
uint8_t usb_host_device_t::buf[128]
struct usb_host_device_t::@25  usb_host_device_t::descriptors
struct #include <usb_host.h> Used to find a device driver. Public Members

int (*usb_host_device_driver_t::supports)(struct usb_host_device_t *)
int (*usb_host_device_driver_t::enumerate)(struct usb_host_device_t *)
struct usb_host_device_driver_t *usb_host_device_driver_t::next_p
```

## watchdog — Hardware watchdog

Source code: src/drivers/watchdog.h, src/drivers/watchdog.c

---

### Functions

```
int watchdog_module_init(void)
```

```
int watchdog_start_ms(int timeout)
```

Start the watchdog with given timeout. Use `watchdog_kick()` to periodically restart the timer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `timeout`: Watchdog timeout in milliseconds.

```
int watchdog_stop(void)
```

Stop the watchdog.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int watchdog_kick(void)
```

Kick the watchdog. Restarts the watchdog timer with its original timeout given to `watchdog_start_ms()`. The board will be reset if this function is not called before the watchdog timer expires.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### 1.6.3 sync

Thread synchronization refers to the idea that multiple threads are to join up or handshake at a certain point, in order to reach an agreement or commit to a certain sequence of action.

The sync package on [Github](#).

#### bus — Message bus

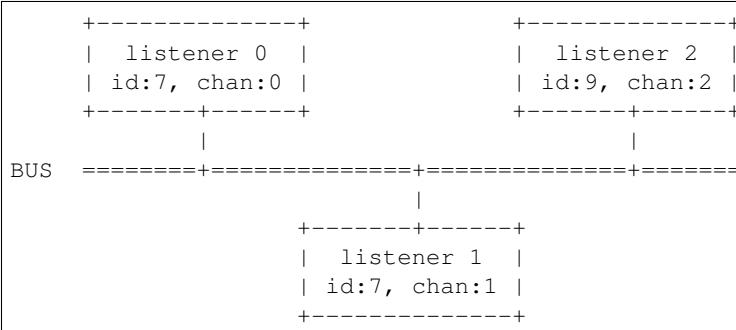
A message bus provides a software-bus abstraction that gathers all the communications between a group of threads over a single shared virtual channel. Messages are transferred on the bus from a sender to one or more attached listeners. The concept is analogous to the bus concept found in computer hardware architecture.

#### Example

In this example there is a bus with three listeners attached; listerner 0, 1 and 2. Listener 0 and 1 are attached to the bus listening for message id 7, and listener 2 for message id 9.

Any thread can write a message to the bus by calling `bus_write()`. If a message with id 7 is written to the bus, both listerner 0 and 1 will receive the message. Listener 2 will receive messages with id 9.

Messages are read from the listener channel by the thread that owns the listener.




---

Source code: [src-sync/bus.h](#), [src-sync/bus.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync/bus/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync/bus.c](#)

---

#### Functions

`int bus_module_init(void)`

Initialize the bus module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

`int bus_init (struct bus_t *self_p)`

Initialize given bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Bus to initialize.

`int bus_listener_init (struct bus_listener_t *self_p, int id, void *chan_p)`

Initialize given listener to receive messages with given id, after the listener is attached to the bus. A listener can only receive messages of a single id, though, the same channel may be used in multiple listeners with different ids (if the channel supports it).

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Listener to initialize.
- `id`: Message id to receive.
- `chan_p`: Channel to receive messages on.

`int bus_attach (struct bus_t *self_p, struct bus_listener_t *listener_p)`

Attach given listener to given bus. Messages written to the bus will be written to all listeners initialized with the written message id.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Bus to attach the listener to.
- `listener_p`: Listener to attach to the bus.

`int bus_detach (struct bus_t *self_p, struct bus_listener_t *listener_p)`

Detach given listener from given bus. A detached listener will not receive any messages from the bus.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Bus to detach listener from.
- `listener_p`: Listener to detach from the bus.

`int bus_write (struct bus_t *self_p, int id, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given message to given bus. All attached listeners to given bus will receive the message.

**Return** Number of listeners that received the message, or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Bus to write the message to.
- `id`: Message identity.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write to the bus. All listeners with given message id will receive this data.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

**struct #include <bus.h>Public Members**

```

struct rwlock_t bus_t::rwlock
struct binary_tree_t bus_t::listeners
struct Public Members

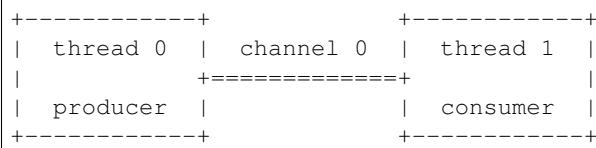
struct binary_tree_node_t bus_listener_t::base
int bus_listener_t::id
void *bus_listener_t::chan_p
struct bus_listener_t *bus_listener_t::next_p

```

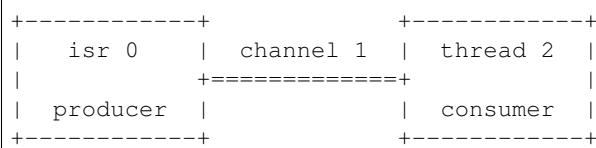
**chan — Abstract channel communication**

Threads often communicate over channels. The producer thread or isr writes data to a channel and the consumer reads it. There may be multiple producers writing to a single channel, but only one consumer is allowed.

In the first example, `thread 0` and `thread 1` communicates over a channel. `thread 0` writes data to the channel and `thread 1` reads the written data.



In the second example, `isr 0` and `thread 2` communicates over a channel. `isr 0` writes data to the channel and `thread 2` reads the written data.




---

Source code: [src/sync/chan.h](#), [src/sync/chan.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/chan.c](#)

---

**TypeDefs****typedef**

**typedef** Channel write function callback type. Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**ReParameters** • `self_p`: Channel to write to.

- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.

- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

**typedef** Channel write filter function callback type.true(1) if the buffer shall be written to the channel, otherwise false(0).

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Channel to write to.

- buf\_p: Buffer to write.

- size: Number of bytes in buffer.

**typedef** Channel size function callback type.Number of bytes available.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Channel to get the size of.

## Functions

int **chan\_module\_init** (void)

Initialize the channel module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **chan\_init** (struct *chan\_t* \*self\_p, *chan\_read\_fn\_t* read, *chan\_write\_fn\_t* write, *chan\_size\_fn\_t* size)

Initialize given channel with given callbacks. A channel must be initialized before it can be used.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to initialize.

- read: Read function callback. This function must implement the channel read functionality, and will be called when the user reads data from the channel.

- write: Write function callback. This function must implement the channel write functionality, and will be called when the user writes data to the channel.

- size: Size function callback. This function must return the size of the channel. It should return zero(0) if there is no data available in the channel, and otherwise a positive integer.

int **chan\_set\_write\_isr\_cb** (struct *chan\_t* \*self\_p, *chan\_write\_fn\_t* write\_isr\_cb)

Set the write isr function callback.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

- filter: Write isr function to set.

int **chan\_set\_write\_filter\_cb** (struct *chan\_t* \*self\_p, *chan\_write\_filter\_fn\_t* write\_filter\_cb)

Set the write filter callback function. The write filter function is called when data is written to the channel, and its return value determines is the data shall be written to the underlying channel implementation, or discarded.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.

- write\_filter\_cb: filter Write filter function to set.

---

```
int chan_set_write_filter_isr_cb(struct chan_t *self_p, chan_write_filter_fn_t write_filter_isr_cb)
```

Set the write isr filter callback function. The write filter function is called when data is written to the channel, and its return value determines if the data shall be written to the underlying channel implementation, or discarded.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized driver object.
- write\_filter\_isr\_cb: filter Write filter function to set.

```
ssize_t chan_read(void *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read data from given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Often, the calling thread will be blocked until all data has been read or an error occurs.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to read from.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t chan_write(void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

```
size_t chan_size(void *self_p)
```

Get the number of bytes available to read from given channel.

**Return** Number of bytes available.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to get the size of.

```
ssize_t chan_write_isr(void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to given channel from interrupt context or with the system lock taken. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Channel to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.

- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

```
int chan_is_polled_isr (struct chan_t *self_p)
```

Check if a channel is polled. May only be called from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

**Return** true(1) or false(0).

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Channel to check.

```
int chan_list_init (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *workspace_p, size_t size)
```

Initialize an empty list of channels. A list is used to wait for data on multiple channel at the same time. When there is data on at least one channel, the poll function returns and the application can read from the channel with data.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `list_p`: List to initialize.
- `workspace_p`: Workspace for internal use.
- `size`: Size of the workspace in bytes.

```
int chan_list_destroy (struct chan_list_t *list_p)
```

Destroy an initialized list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `list_p`: List to destroy.

```
int chan_list_add (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)
```

Add given channel to list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `list_p`: List of channels.
- `chan_p`: Channel to add.

```
int chan_list_remove (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)
```

Remove given channel from list of channels.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `list_p`: List of channels.
- `chan_p`: Channel to remove.

```
void *chan_list_poll (struct chan_list_t *list_p, struct time_t *timeout_p)
```

Poll given list of channels for events. Blocks until at least one of the channels in the list has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

**Return** Channel with data or NULL on timeout.

#### Parameters

- `list_p`: List of channels to poll.
- `timeout_p`: Time to wait for data on any channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

`void *chan_poll (void *chan_p, struct time_t *timeout_p)`

Poll given channel for events. Blocks until the channel has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

**Return** The channel or NULL on timeout.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Channel to poll.
- `timeout_p`: Time to wait for data on the channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

`void *chan_null (void)`

Get a reference to the null channel. This channel will ignore all written data but return that it was successfully written.

**Return** The null channel.

`ssize_t chan_read_null (void *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Null channel read function callback. Pass to `chan_init ()` if no read function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns -1.

`ssize_t chan_write_null (void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Null channel write function callback. Pass to `chan_init ()` if no write function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns `size`.

`size_t chan_size_null (void *self_p)`

Null channel size function callback. Pass to `chan_init ()` if no size function callback is needed for the channel.

**Return** Always returns zero(0).

#### struct Public Members

`struct chan_t **chan_list_t::chans_pp`

`size_t chan_list_t::max`

`size_t chan_list_t::len`

`int chan_list_t::flags`

`struct #include <chan.h> Channel datastructure. Public Members`

`chan_read_fn_t chan_t::read`

```
chan_write_fn_t chan_t::write
chan_size_fn_t chan_t::size
chan_write_filter_fn_t chan_t::write_filter_cb
chan_write_fn_t chan_t::write_isr
chan_write_filter_fn_t chan_t::write_filter_isr_cb
struct thrd_t *chan_t::writer_p
struct thrd_t *chan_t::reader_p
struct chan_list_t *chan_t::list_p
```

## event — Event channel

An event channel consists of a 32 bits bitmap, where each bit corresponds to an event state. If the bit is set, the event is active. Since an event only has two states, active and inactive, signalling the same event multiple times will just result in the event to be active. There is no internal counter of how “active” an event is, it’s simply active or inactive.

---

Source code: [src-sync/event.h](#), [src-sync/event.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync/event/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync/event.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int event_init (struct event_t *self_p)`

Initialize given event channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Event channel to initialize.

`ssize_t event_read (struct event_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Wait for an event to occur in given event mask. This function blocks until at least one of the events in the event mask has been set. When the function returns, given event mask has been overwritten with the events that actually occurred.

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Event channel object.
- `buf_p`: The mask of events to wait for. When the function returns the mask contains the events that have occurred.
- `size`: Size to read (always sizeof(mask)).

---

`ssize_t event_write (struct event_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write given event(s) to given event channel.

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Event channel object.
- `buf_p`: The mask of events to write.
- `size`: Must always be sizeof(mask).

`ssize_t event_write_isr (struct event_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Write given events to the event channel from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock ()`).

**Return** sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Event channel object.
- `buf_p`: The mask of events to write.
- `size`: Must always be sizeof(mask).

`ssize_t event_size (struct event_t *self_p)`  
Checks if there are events active on the event channel.

**Return** one(1) is at least one event is active, otherwise zero(0).

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Event channel object.

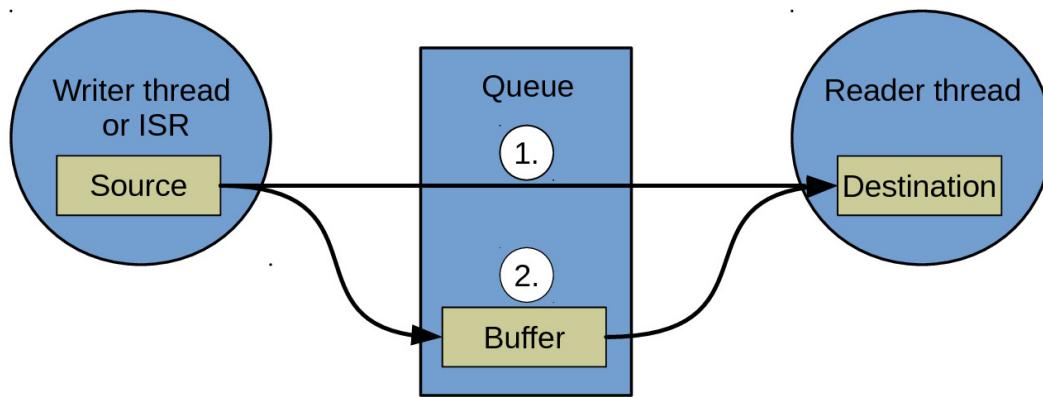
### struct #include <event.h> Public Members

```
struct chan_t event_t : :base
uint32_t event_t : :mask
```

## queue — Queue channel

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application when initializing the queue.

The diagram below shows how two threads communicates using a queue. The writer thread writes from its source buffer to the queue. The reader thread reads from the queue to its destination buffer.



The data is either copied directly from the source to the destination buffer (1. in the figure), or via the internal queue buffer (2. in the figure).

1. The reader thread is waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer directly to the readers' destination buffer.
  2. The reader thread is *not* waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer into the queue buffer. Later, the reader reads data from the queue buffer to its destination buffer.
- 

Source code: [src/sync/queue.h](#), [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/queue/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Example code: [examples/queue/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

`QUEUE_INIT_DECL (_name, _buf, _size)`

## Enums

`enum type queue_state_t`

*Values:*

- = 0 Queue initialized state.
- Queue running state.
- Queue stopped state.

## Functions

`int queue_init (struct queue_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Initialize given queue.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Queue to initialize.
- buf\_p: Buffer.
- size: Size of buffer.

**int queue\_start (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given queue. It is not required to start a queue unless it has been stopped.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Queue to start.

**int queue\_stop (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given queue. Any ongoing read and write operations will return with the currently read/written number of bytes. Any read and write operations on a stopped queue will return zero(0).

**Return** true(1) if a thread was resumed, false(0) if no thread was resumed, or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Queue to stop.

**int queue\_stop\_isr (struct queue\_t \*self\_p)**

Same as queue\_stop() but from isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()).

**ssize\_t queue\_read (struct queue\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Read from given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been read.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Queue to read from.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read to.
- size: Size to read.

**ssize\_t queue\_write (struct queue\_t \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write bytes to given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been written.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Queue to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write from.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

**ssize\_t queue\_write\_isr (struct queue\_t \*self\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write bytes to given queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see sys\_lock()). May write less than size bytes.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write from.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

ssize\_t **queue\_size** (struct *queue\_t* \*self\_p)

Get the number of bytes currently stored in the queue. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

**Return** Number of bytes in queue.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue.

ssize\_t **queue\_unused\_size** (struct *queue\_t* \*self\_p)

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue.

**Return** Number of bytes unused in the queue.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue.

ssize\_t **queue\_unused\_size\_isr** (struct *queue\_t* \*self\_p)

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

**Return** Number of bytes unused in the queue.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Queue.

## struct Public Members

```
char *queue_buffer_t::begin_p  
char *queue_buffer_t::read_p  
char *queue_buffer_t::write_p  
char *queue_buffer_t::end_p  
size_t queue_buffer_t::size
```

## struct Public Members

```
struct chan_t queue_t::base  
struct queue_buffer_t queue_t::buffer  
queue_state_t queue_t::state  
char *queue_t::buf_p  
size_t queue_t::size  
size_t queue_t::left
```

## **rwlock — Reader-writer lock**

An RW lock allows concurrent access for read-only operations, while write operations require exclusive access. This means that multiple threads can read the data in parallel but an exclusive lock is needed for writing or modifying data. When a writer is writing the data, all other writers or readers will be blocked until the writer is finished writing. A common use might be to control access to a data structure in memory that cannot be updated atomically and is invalid (and should not be read by another thread) until the update is complete.

---

Source code: [src-sync/rwlock.h](#), [src-sync/rwlock.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync/rwlock/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src-sync/rwlock.c](#)

---

## **Functions**

**int rwlock\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the reader-writer lock module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**int rwlock\_init (struct rwlock\_t \*self\_p)**

Initialize given reader-writer lock object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Reader-writer lock to initialize.

**int rwlock\_reader\_take (struct rwlock\_t \*self\_p)**

Take given reader-writer lock. Multiple threads can have the reader lock at the same time.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Reader-writer lock to take.

**int rwlock\_reader\_give (struct rwlock\_t \*self\_p)**

Give given reader-writer lock.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### **Parameters**

- self\_p: Reader-writer lock give.

**int rwlock\_reader\_give\_isr (struct rwlock\_t \*self\_p)**

Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to give.

```
int rwlock_writer_take(struct rwlock_t *self_p)
```

Take given reader-writer lock as a writer. Only one thread can have the lock at a time, including both readers and writers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to take.

```
int rwlock_writer_give(struct rwlock_t *self_p)
```

Give given reader-writer lock.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to give.

```
int rwlock_writer_give_isr(struct rwlock_t *self_p)
```

Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Reader-writer lock to give.

**struct #include <rwlock.h> Public Members**

```
int rwlock_t::number_of_readers
```

```
int rwlock_t::number_of_writers
```

```
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *rwlock_t::readers_p
```

```
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *rwlock_t::writers_p
```

## sem — Counting semaphores

The semaphore is a synchronization primitive used to protect a shared resource. A semaphore counts the number of resources taken, and suspends threads when the maximum number of resources are taken. When a resource becomes available, a suspended thread is resumed.

A semaphore initialized with `count_max` one(1) is called a binary semaphore. A binary semaphore can only be taken by one thread at a time and can be used to signal that an event has occurred. That is, `sem_give()` may be called multiple times and the semaphore resource count will remain at zero(0) until `sem_take()` is called.

---

Source code: [src-sync-sem.h](#), [src-sync-sem.c](#)

Test code: [tst-sync-sem/main.c](#)

---

Test coverage: [src-sync-sem.c](#)

---

## Defines

**SEM\_INIT\_DECL** (name, \_count, \_count\_max)

## Functions

**int sem\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the semaphore module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code

**int sem\_init (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, int count, int count\_max)**

Initialize given semaphore object. Maximum count is the number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to initialize.
- count: Initial taken resource count. Set the initial count to the same value as count\_max to initialize the semaphore with all resources taken.
- count\_max: Maximum number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

**int sem\_take (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, struct time\_t \*timeout\_p)**

Take given semaphore. If the semaphore count is zero the calling thread will be suspended until count is incremented by `sem_give()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to get.
- timeout\_p: Timeout.

**int sem\_give (struct sem\_t \*self\_p, int count)**

Give given count to given semaphore. Any suspended thread waiting for this semaphore, in `sem_take()`, is resumed. This continues until the semaphore count becomes zero or there are no threads in the suspended list.

Giving a count greater than the currently taken count is allowed and results in all resources available. This is especially useful for binary semaphores where `sem_give()` is often called more often than `sem_take()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to give count to.
- count: Count to give.

```
int sem_give_isr(struct sem_t *self_p, int count)
    Give given count to given semaphore from isr or with the system lock taken.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Semaphore to give count to.
- count: Count to give.

#### struct Public Members

```
int sem_t::count
    Number of used resources.
```

```
int sem_t::count_max
    Maximum number of resources.
```

```
struct sem_elem_t *sem_t::head_p
    Wait list.
```

## 1.6.4 filesystems

File systems and file system like frameworks.

The filesystems package on [Github](#).

### fat16 — FAT16 filesystem

File Allocation Table (FAT) is a computer file system architecture and a family of industry-standard file systems utilizing it. The FAT file system is a legacy file system which is simple and robust. It offers good performance even in light-weight implementations, but cannot deliver the same performance, reliability and scalability as some modern file systems. It is, however, supported for compatibility reasons by nearly all currently developed operating systems for personal computers and many mobile devices and embedded systems, and thus is a well-suited format for data exchange between computers and devices of almost any type and age from 1981 up to the present.

#### Example

Here is the pseudo-code for mounting a file system, performing file operations and unmounting the file system.

All function arguments are omitted in this example.

```
/* Mount the file system. This is normally done once when the
   application starts. */
fat16_init();
fat16_mount();

/* Perform file operations. */
fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_read();
fat16_file_close();

fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_write();
```

```

fat16_file_close();

/* Unmount the file system when it is no longer needed. Normally when
   the application stops. */
fat16_unmount();

```

Source code: [src/filesystems/fat16.h](#), [src/filesystems/fat16.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fat16/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fat16.c](#)

Example code: [examples/fat16/main.c](#)

## Defines

**FAT16\_SEEK\_SET**

**FAT16\_SEEK\_CUR**

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

**FAT16\_SEEK\_END**

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

**FAT16\_EOF**

End of file indicator.

**O\_READ**

Open for reading.

**O\_RDONLY**

Same as O\_READ.

**O\_WRITE**

Open for write.

**O\_WRONLY**

Same as O\_WRITE.

**O\_RDWR**

Open for reading and writing.

**O\_APPEND**

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

**O\_SYNC**

Synchronous writes.

**O\_CREAT**

Create the file if non-existent.

**O\_EXCL**

If O\_CREAT and O\_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

**O\_TRUNC**

Truncate the file to zero length.

**DIR\_ATTR\_READ\_ONLY**

File is read-only.

**DIR\_ATTR\_HIDDEN**

File should hidden in directory listings.

**DIR\_ATTR\_SYSTEM**

Entry is for a system file.

**DIR\_ATTR\_VOLUME\_ID**

Directory entry contains the volume label.

**DIR\_ATTR\_DIRECTORY**

Entry is for a directory.

**DIR\_ATTR\_ARCHIVE**

Old DOS archive bit for backup support.

## Typedefs

**typedef** Block read function callback.

**typedef** Block write function callback.

**typedef** A FAT entry.

## Functions

int **fat16\_init** (**struct fat16\_t** \**self\_p*, **fat16\_read\_t** *read*, **fat16\_write\_t** *write*, void \**arg\_p*, unsigned int *partition*)  
Initialize a FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: FAT16 object to initialize.
- *read*: Callback function used to read blocks of data.
- *write*: Callback function used to write blocks of data.
- *arg\_p*: Argument passed as the first arguemtn to *read()* and *write()*.
- *partition*: Partition to be used. Legal values for a partition are 1-4 to use the corresponding partition on a device formatted with a MBR, Master Boot Record, or zero if the device is formatted as a super floppy with the FAT boot sector in block zero.

int **fat16\_mount** (**struct fat16\_t** \**self\_p*)  
Mount given FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *self\_p*: FAT16 object.

int **fat16\_unmount** (**struct fat16\_t** \**self\_p*)  
Unmount given FAT16 volume.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: FAT16 object.

**int fat16\_format (struct *fat16\_t* \*self\_p)**

Create an empty FAT16 file system on the device.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: FAT16 object.

**int fat16\_print (struct *fat16\_t* \*self\_p, void \*chan\_p)**

Print volume information to given channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: FAT16 object.
- chan\_p: Output channel.

**int fat16\_file\_open (struct *fat16\_t* \*self\_p, struct *fat16\_file\_t* \*file\_p, const char \*path\_p, int oflag)**

Open a file by file path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: FAT16 object.
- file\_p: File object to be initialized.
- path\_p: A valid 8.3 DOS name for a file path.
- oflag: mode of file open (create, read, write, etc).

**int fat16\_file\_close (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \*file\_p)**

Close a file and force cached data and directory information to be written to the media.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- file\_p: File object.

**ssize\_t fat16\_file\_read (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \*file\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Read data to given buffer with given size from the file.

**Return** Number of bytes read or EOF(-1).

**Parameters**

- file\_p: File object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: number of bytes to read.

**ssize\_t fat16\_file\_write (struct *fat16\_file\_t* \*file\_p, const void \*buf\_p, size\_t size)**

Write data from buffer with given size to the file.

**Return** Number of bytes written or EOF(-1).

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: number of bytes to write.

`int fat16_file_seek (struct fat16_file_t *file_p, int pos, int whence)`

Sets the file's read/write position relative to mode.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.
- `pos`: New position in bytes from given mode.
- `whence`: Absolute, relative or from end.

`ssize_t fat16_file_tell (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`

Return current position in the file.

**Return** Current position or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.

`int fat16_file_truncate (struct fat16_file_t *file_p, size_t size)`

Truncate given file to a size of precisely `size` bytes.

If the file previously was larger than this size, the extra data is lost. If the file previously was shorter, it is extended, and the extended part reads as null bytes ('\0').

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.
- `size`: New size of the file in bytes.

`ssize_t fat16_file_size (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`

Return number of bytes in the file.

**Return** File size in bytes or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.

`int fat16_file_sync (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`

Causes all modified data and directory fields to be written to the storage device.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `file_p`: File object.

---

```
int fat16_dir_open (struct fat16_t *self_p, struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p, const char *path_p, int oflag)
```

Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: FAT16 object.
- *dir\_p*: Directory object to be initialized.
- *path\_p*: A valid 8.3 DOS name for a directory path.
- *oflag*: mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

```
int fat16_dir_close (struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p)
```

Close given directory.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *dir\_p*: Directory object.

```
int fat16_dir_read (struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p, struct fat16_dir_entry_t *entry_p)
```

Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

**Return** true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *dir\_p*: Directory object.
- *entry\_p*: Read entry.

```
int fat16_stat (struct fat16_t *self_p, const char *path_p, struct fat16_stat_t *stat_p)
```

Gets file status by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- *self\_p*: The file system struct.
- *path\_p*: The path of the file to stat.
- *stat\_p*: The stat struct to populate.

## Variables

### **struct dir\_t PACKED**

**union #include <fat16.h>** FAT Time Format. A FAT directory entry time stamp is a 16-bit field that has a granularity of 2 seconds. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word). Bits 0-4: 2-second count, valid value range 0-29 inclusive (0-58 seconds). Bits 5-10: Minutes, valid value range 0-59 inclusive. Bits 11-15: Hours, valid value range 0-23 inclusive. The valid time range is from Midnight 00:00:00 to 23:59:58. **Public Members**

```
uint16_t fat16_time_t::as_uint16  
uint16_t fat16_time_t::seconds
```

```
uint16_t fat16_time_t::minutes
uint16_t fat16_time_t::hours
struct fat16_time_t:@27 fat16_time_t::bits
union #include <fat16.h> FAT date representation support Date Format. A FAT directory entry date stamp is a 16-bit field that is basically a date relative to the MS-DOS epoch of 01/01/1980. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word): Bits 0-4: Day of month, valid value range 1-31 inclusive. Bits 5-8: Month of year, 1 = January, valid value range 1-12 inclusive. Bits 9-15: Count of years from 1980, valid value range 0-127 inclusive (1980-2107). Public Members
```

```
uint16_t fat16_date_t::as_uint16
uint16_t fat16_date_t::day
uint16_t fat16_date_t::month
uint16_t fat16_date_t::year
struct fat16_date_t:@28 fat16_date_t::bits
struct #include <fat16.h> MBR partition table entry. A partition table entry for a MBR formatted storage device. The MBR partition table has four entries. Public Members
```

```
uint8_t part_t::boot
Boot Indicator. Indicates whether the volume is the active partition. Legal values include: 0x00. Do not use for booting. 0x80 Active partition.
```

```
uint8_t part_t::begin_head
Head part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

```
unsigned part_t::begin_sector
Sector part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

```
unsigned part_t::begin_cylinder_high
High bits cylinder for first block in partition.
```

```
uint8_t part_t::begin_cylinder_low
Combine beginCylinderLow with beginCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

```
uint8_t part_t::type
Partition type. See defines that begin with PART_TYPE_ for some Microsoft partition types.
```

```
uint8_t part_t::end_head
head part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

```
unsigned part_t::end_sector
Sector part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

```
unsigned part_t::end_cylinder_high
High bits of end cylinder
```

```
uint8_t part_t::end_cylinder_low
Combine endCylinderLow with endCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.
```

**uint32\_t part\_t::first\_sector**

Logical block address of the first block in the partition.

**uint32\_t part\_t::total\_sectors**

Length of the partition, in blocks.

**struct #include <fat16.h>** BIOS parameter block; The BIOS parameter block describes the physical layout of a FAT volume. **Public Members**

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::bytes\_per\_sector**

Count of bytes per sector. This value may take on only the following values: 512, 1024, 2048 or 4096

**uint8\_t bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_cluster**

Number of sectors per allocation unit. This value must be a power of 2 that is greater than 0. The legal values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::reserved\_sector\_count**

Number of sectors before the first FAT. This value must not be zero.

**uint8\_t bpb\_t::fat\_count**

The count of FAT data structures on the volume. This field should always contain the value 2 for any FAT volume of any type.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::root\_dir\_entry\_count**

For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the count of 32-byte directory entries in the root directory. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be set to 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this value should always specify a count that when multiplied by 32 results in a multiple of bytesPerSector. FAT16 volumes should use the value 512.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_small**

This field is the old 16-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors32 must be non-zero. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the sector count, and totalSectors32 is 0 if the total sector count fits (is less than 0x10000).

**uint8\_t bpb\_t::media\_type**

This dates back to the old MS-DOS 1.x media determination and is no longer usually used for anything. 0xf8 is the standard value for fixed (non-removable) media. For removable media, 0xf0 is frequently used. Legal values are 0xf0 or 0xf8-0xff.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_fat**

Count of sectors occupied by one FAT on FAT12/FAT16 volumes. On FAT32 volumes this field must be 0, and sectorsPerFat32 contains the FAT size count.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_track**

Sectors per track for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

**uint16\_t bpb\_t::head\_count**

Number of heads for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

**uint32\_t bpb\_t::hidden\_sectors**

Count of hidden sectors preceding the partition that contains this FAT volume. This field is generally only relevant for media visible on interrupt 0x13.

**uint32\_t bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_large**

This field is the new 32-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors16 must be non-zero.

**struct #include <fat16.h>** Boot sector for a FAT16 or FAT32 volume. **Public Members**

uint8\_t fbs\_t::jmp\_to\_boot\_code[3]

X86 jmp to boot program

char fbs\_t::oem\_name[8]

Informational only - don't depend on it

**struct bpbt fbs\_t::bpb**

BIOS Parameter Block

uint8\_t fbs\_t::drive\_number

For int0x13 use value 0x80 for hard drive

uint8\_t fbs\_t::reserved1

Used by Windows NT - should be zero for FAT

uint8\_t fbs\_t::boot\_signature

0x29 if next three fields are valid

uint32\_t fbs\_t::volume\_serial\_number

Usually generated by combining date and time

char fbs\_t::volume\_label[11]

Should match volume label in root dir

char fbs\_t::file\_system\_type[8]

Informational only - don't depend on it

uint8\_t fbs\_t::boot\_code[448]

X86 boot code

uint16\_t fbs\_t::boot\_sector\_sig

Must be 0x55AA

**struct #include <fat16.h>** Master Boot Record. The first block of a storage device that is formatted with a MBR. **Public Members**

uint8\_t mbr\_t::codeArea[440]

Code Area for master boot program.

uint32\_t mbr\_t::diskSignature

Optional WindowsNT disk signature. May contain more boot code.

uint16\_t mbr\_t::usuallyZero

Usually zero but may be more boot code.

**struct part\_t mbr\_t::part[4]**

Partition tables.

uint16\_t mbr\_t::mbr\_sig

First MBR signature byte. Must be 0x55

**struct #include <fat16.h>** FAT short directory entry. Short means short 8.3 name, not the entry size. **Public Members**

uint8\_t dir\_t::name[11]

Short 8.3 name. The first eight bytes contain the file name with blank fill. The last three bytes contain the file extension with blank fill.

**uint8\_t dir\_t::attributes**

Entry attributes. The upper two bits of the attribute byte are reserved and should always be set to 0 when a file is created and never modified or looked at after that. See defines that begin with DIR\_ATT\_.

**uint8\_t dir\_t::reserved1**

Reserved for use by Windows NT. Set value to 0 when a file is created and never modify or look at it after that.

**uint8\_t dir\_t::creation\_time\_tenths**

The granularity of the seconds part of creationTime is 2 seconds so this field is a count of tenths of a second and its valid value range is 0-199 inclusive. (WHG note - seems to be hundredths)

**uint16\_t dir\_t::creation\_time**

Time file was created.

**uint16\_t dir\_t::creation\_date**

Date file was created.

**uint16\_t dir\_t::last\_access\_date**

Last access date. Note that there is no last access time, only a date. This is the date of last read or write. In the case of a write, this should be set to the same date as lastWriteDate.

**uint16\_t dir\_t::first\_cluster\_high**

High word of this entry's first cluster number (always 0 for a FAT12 or FAT16 volume).

**uint16\_t dir\_t::last\_write\_time**

Time of last write. File creation is considered a write.

**uint16\_t dir\_t::last\_write\_date**

Date of last write. File creation is considered a write.

**uint16\_t dir\_t::first\_cluster\_low**

Low word of this entry's first cluster number.

**uint32\_t dir\_t::file\_size**

32-bit unsigned holding this file's size in bytes.

**union Public Members****uint8\_t fat16\_cache16\_t::data[512]*****fat\_t* fat16\_cache16\_t::fat[256]****struct *dir\_t* fat16\_cache16\_t::dir[16]****struct *mbr\_t* fat16\_cache16\_t::mbr****struct *fbs\_t* fat16\_cache16\_t::fbs****union Public Members****uint32\_t fat16\_cache\_t::block\_number****uint8\_t fat16\_cache\_t::dirty****uint32\_t fat16\_cache\_t::mirror\_block****union *fat16\_cache16\_t* fat16\_cache\_t::buffer**

**struct Public Members**

```
fat16_read_t fat16_t::read  
fat16_write_t fat16_t::write  
void *fat16_t::arg_p  
unsigned int fat16_t::partition  
uint8_t fat16_t::fat_count  
uint8_t fat16_t::blocks_per_cluster  
uint16_t fat16_t::root_dir_entry_count  
fat_t fat16_t::blocks_per_fat  
fat_t fat16_t::cluster_count  
uint32_t fat16_t::volume_start_block  
uint32_t fat16_t::fat_start_block  
uint32_t fat16_t::root_dir_start_block  
uint32_t fat16_t::data_start_block
```

**struct *fat16\_cache\_t* fat16\_t::cache**  
**struct Public Members**

```
struct fat16_t*fat16_file_t::fat16_p  
uint8_t fat16_file_t::flags  
int16_t fat16_file_t::dir_entry_block  
int16_t fat16_file_t::dir_entry_index  
fat_t fat16_file_t::first_cluster  
size_t fat16_file_t::file_size  
fat_t fat16_file_t::cur_cluster  
size_t fat16_file_t::cur_position
```

**struct Public Members**

```
int16_t fat16_dir_t::root_index  
struct fat16_file_t fat16_dir_t::file  
struct Public Members
```

```
char fat16_dir_entry_t::name[256]  
int fat16_dir_entry_t::is_dir  
size_t fat16_dir_entry_t::size
```

```
struct date_t fat16_dir_entry_t::latest_mod_date
struct Public Members
```

```
size_t fat16_stat_t::size
int fat16_stat_t::is_dir
```

## fs — Debug file system

The debug file system is not really a file system, but rather a file system like tree of commands, counters, parameters, and “real” file systems.

- A command is a file path mapped to a function callback. The callback is invoked when its path is passed to the `fs_call()` function. Commands are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_command_register()`.
- A counter is a file path mapped to a 64 bit value. The value can be incremented and read by the application. Counters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_counter_register()`.
- A parameter is file path mapped to a value stored in ram that can be easily read and modified by the user from a shell. Parameters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_parameter_register()`.
- A “real” file system is a file path, or mount point, mapped to a file system instance. The debug file system has a file access interface. The purpose of this interface is to have a common file access interface, independent of the underlying file systems interface. File systems are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_filesystem_register()`.

## Debug file system commands

The debug file system module itself registers seven commands, all located in the directory `filesystems/fs/`.

Command	Description
<code>filesystems/list</code>	Print a list of all registered file systems.
<code>list [&lt;folder&gt;]</code>	Print a list of all files and folders in given folder.
<code>read &lt;file&gt;</code>	Read from given file.
<code>write &lt;file&gt; &lt;data&gt;</code>	Create and write to a file. Overwrites existing files.
<code>append &lt;file&gt; &lt;data&gt;</code>	Append data to an existing file.
<code>counters/list</code>	Print a list of all registered counters.
<code>counters/reset</code>	Reset all counters to zero.
<code>parameters/list</code>	Print a list of all registered parameters.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ filesystems/fs/filesystems/list
MOUNT-POINT          MEDIUM   TYPE      AVAILABLE  SIZE  USAGE
/tmp                  ram       fat16      54K        64K   14%
/home/erik            sd        fat16     1.9G        2G    5%
/etc                 flash     spiffs    124K      128K   3%
$ filesystems/fs/write tmp/foo.txt "Hello "
$ filesystems/fs/append tmp/foo.txt world!
$ filesystems/fs/read tmp/foo.txt
Hello world!
$ filesystems/fs/list tmp
xxxx-xx-xx xx-xx      12 foo.txt
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                  VALUE
```

/your/counter	00000000000000034
/my/counter	0000000000000002
\$ filesystems/fs/counters/reset	
\$ filesystems/fs/counters/list	
NAME	VALUE
/your/counter	0000000000000000
/my/counter	0000000000000000
\$ filesystems/fs/parameters/list	
NAME	VALUE
/foo/bar	-2

---

Source code: [src/filesystems/fs.h](#), [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fs/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

---

## Defines

**FS\_SEEK\_SET**

**FS\_SEEK\_CUR**

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

**FS\_SEEK\_END**

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

**FS\_READ**

Open for reading.

**FS\_WRITE**

Open for write.

**FS\_RDWR**

Open for reading and writing.

**FS\_APPEND**

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

**FS\_SYNC**

Synchronous writes.

**FS\_CREAT**

Create the file if non-existent.

**FS\_EXCL**

If FS\_CREAT and FS\_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

**FS\_TRUNC**

Truncate the file to zero length.

**FS\_TYPE\_FILE**

**FS\_TYPE\_DIR**

**FS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK**

**FS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK**

## TypeDefs

**typedef** Command callback prototype.zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- argc: Number of arguments in arg.

- argv: An array of arguments.
  - out\_p: Output channel.
  - in\_p: Input channel.
  - arg\_p: Argument passed to the init function of given command.
  - call\_arg\_p: Argument passed to the fs\_call function.
- typedef** Parameter setter callback prototype.zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- value\_p: Buffer the new value should be written to.

- src\_p: Value to set as a string.

**typedef** Parameter printer callback prototype.zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- chout\_p: Channel to write the formatted value to.

- value\_p: Value to format and print to the output channel.

## Enums

**enum type fs\_type\_t**

*Values:*

= 0

## Functions

**int fs\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the file system module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int fs\_call (char \*command\_p, void \*chin\_p, void \*chout\_p, void \*arg\_p)**

Call given file system command with given input and output channels. Quote an argument if it contains spaces, otherwise it is parsed as multiple arguments. Any quotation mark in an argument string must be escaped with a backslash (\), otherwise it is interpreted as a string quotation mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- command\_p: Command string to call. The command string will be modified by this function, so don't use it after this function returns.
- chin\_p: Input channel.
- chout\_p: Output channel.
- arg\_p: User argument passed to the command callback function as call\_arg\_p.

int **fs\_open** (struct *fs\_file\_t* \*self\_p, const char \*path\_p, int flags)

Open a file by file path and mode flags. File operations are permitted after the file has been opened.

The path can be either absolute or relative. It's an absolute path if it starts with a forward slash /, and relative otherwise. Relative paths are relative to the current working directory, given by the thread environment variable CWD.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: File object to be initialized.
- path\_p: Path of the file to open. The path can be absolute or relative.
- flags: Mode of file open. A combination of FS\_READ, FS\_RDONLY, FS\_WRITE, FS\_WRONLY, FS\_RDWR, FS\_APPEND, FS\_SYNC, FS\_CREAT, FS\_EXCL and FS\_TRUNC.

int **fs\_close** (struct *fs\_file\_t* \*self\_p)

Close given file. No file operations are permitted on a closed file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized file object.

ssize\_t **fs\_read** (struct *fs\_file\_t* \*self\_p, void \*dst\_p, size\_t size)

Read from given file into given buffer.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized file object.
- dst\_p: Buffer to read data into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

ssize\_t **fs\_read\_line** (struct *fs\_file\_t* \*self\_p, void \*dst\_p, size\_t size)

Read one line from given file into given buffer. The function reads one character at a time from given file until the destination buffer is full, a newline \n is found or end of file is reached.

**Return** If a line was found the number of bytes read not including the null-termination is returned. If the destination buffer becomes full before a newline character, the destination buffer size is returned. Otherwise a negative error code is returned.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized file object.
- dst\_p: Buffer to read data into. Should fit the whole line and null-termination.
- size: Size of the destination buffer.

ssize\_t **fs\_write** (struct *fs\_file\_t* \*self\_p, const void \*src\_p, size\_t size)

Write from given buffer into given file.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `dst_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int fs_seek (struct fs_file_t *self_p, int offset, int whence)`  
 Sets the file's read/write position relative to whence.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.
- `offset`: New position in bytes from given whence.
- `whence`: Absolute (FS\_SEEK\_SET), relative (FS\_SEEK\_CUR) or from end (FS\_SEEK\_END).

`ssize_t fs_tell (struct fs_file_t *self_p)`  
 Return current position in the file.

**Return** Current position or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized file object.

`int fs_dir_open (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, const char *path_p, int oflag)`  
 Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object to be initialized.
- `path_p`: A valid path name for a directory path.
- `oflag`: mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

`int fs_dir_close (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p)`  
 Close given directory.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object.

`int fs_dir_read (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, struct fs_dir_entry_t *entry_p)`  
 Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

**Return** true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Directory object.
- `entry_p`: Read entry.

int **fs\_remove** (const char \**path\_p*)

Remove file by given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: The path of the file to remove.

int **fs\_stat** (const char \**path\_p*, struct *fs\_stat\_t* \**stat\_p*)

Gets file status by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: The path of the file to stat.
- *stat\_p*: The stat struct to populate.

int **fs\_mkdir** (const char \**path\_p*)

Create a directory with given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: The path of the directory to create.

int **fs\_format** (const char \**path\_p*)

Format file system at given path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: The path to the root of the file system to format. All data in the file system will be deleted.

int **fs\_ls** (const char \**path\_p*, const char \**filter\_p*, void \**chout\_p*)

List files and folders in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: Directory to list.
- *filter\_p*: Filter out files and folders.
- *chout\_p*: Output chan.

int **fs\_list** (const char \**path\_p*, const char \**filter\_p*, void \**chout\_p*)

List files (callbacks) and directories in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *path\_p*: Directory to list.
- *filter\_p*: Filter out files and folders.

- chout\_p: Output chan.

```
int fs_auto_complete (char *path_p)
    Auto-complete given path.
```

**Return** >=1 if completion happened. Number of autocompleted characters added to the path. 0 if no completion happened, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- path\_p: Absolute or relative path to auto-complete.

```
void fs_split (char *buf_p, char **path_pp, char **cmd_pp)
    Split buffer into path and command inplace.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Buffer to split.
- path\_pp: Path or NULL if no path was found.
- cmd\_pp: Command or empty string.

```
void fs_merge (char *path_p, char *cmd_p)
    Merge path and command previously split using fs_split().
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- path\_p: Path from spilt.
- cmd\_p: Command from split.

```
int fs_filesystem_init_fat16 (struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct fat16_t *fat16_p)
    Initialize given FAT16 file system.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: File system to initialize.
- name\_p: Path to register.
- fat16\_p: File system pointer.

```
int fs_filesystem_init_spiffs (struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct spiffs_t *spiffs_p, struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t *config_p)
    Initialize given SPIFFS file system.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: File system to initialize.
- name\_p: Path to register.
- spiffs\_p: File system pointer.

- config\_p: File system configuration.

```
int fs_filesystem_register(struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p)
```

Register given file system. Use the functions `fs_open()`, `fs_read()`, `fs_write()`, `fs_close()`, `fs_seek()`, `fs_tell()` and `fs_read_line()` to access files in a registered file system.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: File system to register.

```
int fs_filesystem_deregister(struct fs_filesystem_t *self_p)
```

Deregister given file system.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: File system to deregister.

```
int fs_command_init(struct fs_command_t * self_p, const FAR char * path_p, fs_callback_t
```

Initialize given command.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Command to initialize.
- path\_p: Path to register.
- callback: Command callback function.
- arg\_p: Callback argument.

```
int fs_command_register(struct fs_command_t *command_p)
```

Register given command. Registered commands are called by the function `fs_call()`.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- command\_p: Command to register.

```
int fs_command_deregister(struct fs_command_t *command_p)
```

Deregister given command.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- command\_p: Command to deregister.

```
int fs_counter_init(struct fs_counter_t * self_p, const FAR char * path_p, uint64_t value
```

Initialize given counter.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Counter to initialize.

- `path_p`: Path to register.
- `value`: Initial value of the counter.

```
int fs_counter_increment (struct fs_counter_t *self_p, uint64_t value)
    Increment given counter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Command to initialize.
- `value`: Increment value.

```
int fs_counter_register (struct fs_counter_t *counter_p)
    Register given counter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `counter_p`: Counter to register.

```
int fs_counter_deregister (struct fs_counter_t *counter_p)
    Deregister given counter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `counter_p`: Counter to deregister.

```
int fs_parameter_init (struct fs_parameter_t * self_p, const FAR char * path_p, fs_parameter_t * value_p)
    Initialize given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Parameter to initialize.
- `path_p`: Path to register.
- `set_cb`: Callback function set set the parameter value.
- `print_cb`: Callback function set print the parameter value.
- `value_p`: Value storage area.

```
int fs_parameter_register (struct fs_parameter_t *parameter_p)
    Register given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `parameter_p`: Parameter to register.

```
int fs_parameter_deregister (struct fs_parameter_t *parameter_p)
    Deregister given parameter.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- parameter\_p: Parameter to deregister.

```
int fs_parameter_int_set (void *value_p, const char *src_p)
```

Integer parameter setter function callback

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- value\_p: Buffer the new value should be written to.
- src\_p: Value to set as a string.

```
int fs_parameter_int_print (void *chout_p, void *value_p)
```

Integer parameter printer function callback

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- chout\_p: Channel to write the formatted value to.
- value\_p: Value to format and print to the output channel.

**struct #include <fs.h>** A SPIFFS file system. **Public Members**

```
struct spiffs_config_t *fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::config_p
uint8_t *fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::workspace_p
uint8_t *fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::buf_p
size_t fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::size
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t:@29 fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::fdworkspace
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t:@30 fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::cache
struct #include <fs.h> A FAT16 file system. Public Members
```

```
struct fat16_t *fs_filesystem_fat16_t::fat16_p
struct Public Members
```

```
const char *fs_filesystem_t::name_p
fs_type_t fs_filesystem_t::type
struct fat16_t *fs_filesystem_t::fat16_p
struct spiffs_t *fs_filesystem_t::spiffs_p
union fs_filesystem_t:@31 fs_filesystem_t::fs
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t *fs_filesystem_t::spiffs_p
union fs_filesystem_t:@32 fs_filesystem_t::config
struct fs_filesystem_t *fs_filesystem_t::next_p
```

**struct Public Members**

```

struct fs_filesystem_t *fs_file_t::filesystem_p
struct fat16_file_t fs_file_t::fat16
struct spiffs_file_t fs_file_t::spiffs
union fs_file_t::@33  fs_file_t::u
struct #include <fs.h> Path stats. Public Members

uint32_t fs_stat_t::size
spiffs_obj_type_t fs_stat_t::type
struct Public Members

const FAR char* fs_command_t::path_p
fs_callback_t fs_command_t::callback
void *fs_command_t::arg_p
struct fs_command_t *fs_command_t::next_p
struct Public Members

struct fs_command_t fs_counter_t::command
long long unsigned int fs_counter_t::value
struct fs_counter_t *fs_counter_t::next_p
struct Public Members

struct fs_command_t fs_parameter_t::command
fs_parameter_set_callback_t fs_parameter_t::set_cb
fs_parameter_print_callback_t fs_parameter_t::print_cb
void *fs_parameter_t::value_p
struct fs_parameter_t *fs_parameter_t::next_p
struct Public Members

struct fs_filesystem_t *fs_dir_t::filesystem_p
struct fat16_dir_t fs_dir_t::fat16
struct spiffs_dir_t fs_dir_t::spiffs
union fs_dir_t::@34  fs_dir_t::u
struct Public Members

char fs_dir_entry_t::name[256]
int fs_dir_entry_t::type

```

```
size_t fs_dir_entry_t::size  
struct date_t fs_dir_entry_t::latest_mod_date
```

## spiffs — SPI Flash File System

The source code of this module is based on <https://github.com/pellepl/spiffs>.

### About

Spiffs is a file system intended for SPI NOR flash devices on embedded targets.

Spiffs is designed with following characteristics in mind:

- Small (embedded) targets, sparse RAM without heap.
- Only big areas of data (blocks) can be erased.
- An erase will reset all bits in block to ones.
- Writing pulls one to zeroes.
- Zeroes can only be pulled to ones by erase.
- Wear leveling.

---

Source code: src/filesystems/spiffs.h, src/filesystems/spiffs.c

Test code: tst/filesystems/spiffs/main.c

---

### Defines

```
SPIFFS_OK  
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED  
SPIFFS_ERR_FULL  
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND  
SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT  
SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED  
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED  
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX  
SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS  
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED  
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED  
SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR  
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX  
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE
```

SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_SPAN\_MISMATCH  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_DATA\_SPAN\_MISMATCH  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_FREE  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_LU  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_INVALID  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_FREE  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_LU  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_INVALID  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_Writable  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_READABLE  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_CONFLICTING\_NAME  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_CONFIGURED  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FS  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_MOUNTED  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_ERASE\_FAIL  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_MAGIC\_NOT\_POSSIBLE  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NO\_DELETED\_BLOCKS  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_EXISTS  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FILE  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_NOT\_IMPL  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_ABORTED\_OPERATION  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_TOO\_FEW\_BLOCKS  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_NOT\_A\_FS  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NAME\_TOO\_LONG  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INTERNAL  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_TEST  
SPIFFS\_DBG (...)  
SPIFFS\_GC\_DBG (...)  
SPIFFS\_CACHE\_DBG (...)  
SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DBG (...)

#### SPIFFS\_APPEND

Any write to the filehandle is appended to end of the file.

#### SPIFFS\_O\_APPEND

#### SPIFFS\_TRUNC

If the opened file exists, it will be truncated to zero length before opened.

#### SPIFFS\_O\_TRUNC

**SPIFFS\_CREAT**

If the opened file does not exist, it will be created before opened.

**SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT**

**SPIFFS\_RDONLY**

The opened file may only be read.

**SPIFFS\_O\_RDONLY**

**SPIFFS\_WRONLY**

The opened file may only be written.

**SPIFFS\_O\_WRONLY**

**SPIFFS\_RDWR**

The opened file may be both read and written.

**SPIFFS\_O\_RDWR**

**SPIFFS\_DIRECT**

Any writes to the filehandle will never be cached but flushed directly.

**SPIFFS\_O\_DIRECT**

**SPIFFS\_EXCL**

If SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT and SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL are set, SPIFFS\_open() shall fail if the file exists.

**SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL**

**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_SET**

**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR**

**SPIFFS\_SEEK\_END**

**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_FILE**

**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_DIR**

**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK**

**SPIFFS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK**

**SPIFFS\_LOCK (fs)**

**SPIFFS\_UNLOCK (fs)**

## Typedefs

**typedef** Spiffs file descriptor index type. must be signed.

**typedef** Spiffs file descriptor flags.

**typedef** Spiffs file mode.

**typedef** Object type.

**typedef** Spi read call function type.

**typedef** Spi write call function type.

**typedef** Spi erase call function type.

**typedef** File system check callback function.

**typedef** File system listener callback function.

**typedef**

**typedef**

**typedef**

**typedef**

```
typedef
```

## Enums

### enum type `spiffs_check_type_t`

File system check callback report operation.

*Values:*

= 0

### enum type `spiffs_check_report_t`

File system check callback report type.

*Values:*

= 0

### enum type `spiffs_fileop_type_t`

File system listener callback operation.

*Values:*

= 0The file has been created.

The file has been updated or moved to another page.

The file has been deleted.

## Functions

```
int32_t spiffs_mount (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_config_t *config_p, uint8_t *work_p,
                        uint8_t *fd_space_p, uint32_t fd_space_size, void *cache_p, uint32_t cache_size,
                        spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb)
```

Initializes the file system dynamic parameters and mounts the filesystem. If SPIFFS\_USE\_MAGIC is enabled the mounting may fail with SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FS if the flash does not contain a recognizable file system. In this case, SPIFFS\_format must be called prior to remounting.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `config_p`: The physical and logical configuration of the file system.
- `work_p`: A memory work buffer comprising  $2 * \text{config} \rightarrow \log\_page\_size$  bytes used throughout all file system operations
- `fd_space_p`: Memory for file descriptors.
- `fd_space_size`: Memory size of file descriptors.
- `cache_p`: Memory for cache, may be NULL.
- `cache_size`: Memory size of cache.
- `check_cb`: Callback function for reporting during consistency checks.

`void spiffs_unmount (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Unmounts the file system. All file handles will be flushed of any cached writes and closed.

**Return** void.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_creat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Creates a new file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the new file.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens/creates a file.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `path_p`: The path of the new file.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_O\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_O\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_O\_RDONLY, SPIFFS\_O\_WRONLY, SPIFFS\_O\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_O\_DIRECT, SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_dirent (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given dir entry.

Optimization purposes, when traversing a file system with SPIFFS\_readdir a normal SPIFFS\_open would need to traverse the filesystem again to find the file, whilst SPIFFS\_open\_by\_dirent already knows where the file resides.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `e_p`: The dir entry to the file.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_RD\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_WR\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_DIRECT. SPIFFS\_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_page (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_page_ix_t page_ix, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given page index.

Optimization purposes, opens a file by directly pointing to the page index in the spi flash. If the page index does not point to a file header SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FILE is returned.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `page_ix`: The page index.
- `flags`: The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS\_APPEND, SPIFFS\_TRUNC, SPIFFS\_CREAT, SPIFFS\_RD\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_WR\_ONLY, SPIFFS\_RDWR, SPIFFS\_DIRECT. SPIFFS\_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- `mode`: Ignored, for posix compliance.

`int32_t spiffs_read (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`

Reads from given filehandle.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle.
- `buf_p`: Where to put read data.
- `len`: How much to read.

`int32_t spiffs_write (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`

Writes to given filehandle.

**Return** Number of bytes written, or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle.
- `buf_p`: The data to write.
- `len`: How much to write.

int32\_t **spiffs\_lseek** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, *spiffs\_file\_t* fh, int32\_t offs, int whence)

Moves the read/write file offset. Resulting offset is returned or negative if error.

lseek(fs, fd, 0, SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR) will thus return current offset.

If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR, the file offset shall be set to its current location plus offset.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle.
- offs: How much/where to move the offset.
- whence: If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_SET, the file offset shall be set to offset bytes.

If SPIFFS\_SEEK\_END, the file offset shall be set to the size of the file plus offse, which should be negative.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int32\_t **spiffs\_remove** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, const char \*path\_p)

Removes a file by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- path\_p: The path of the file to remove.

int32\_t **spiffs\_fremove** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, *spiffs\_file\_t* fh)

Removes a file by filehandle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to remove.

int32\_t **spiffs\_stat** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, const char \*path\_p, struct *spiffs\_stat\_t* \*stat\_p)

Gets file status by path.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- path\_p: The path of the file to stat.
- stat\_p: The stat struct to populate.

int32\_t **spiffs\_fstat** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, *spiffs\_file\_t* fh, struct *spiffs\_stat\_t* \*stat\_p)

Gets file status by filehandle.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: The file system struct.

- `fh`: The filehandle of the file to stat.
- `stat_p`: The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fflush (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`  
Flushes all pending write operations from cache for given file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle of the file to flush.

`int32_t spiffs_close (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`  
Closes a filehandle. If there are pending write operations, these are finalized before closing.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `fh`: The filehandle of the file to close.

`int32_t spiffs_rename (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *old_path_p, const char *new_path_p)`  
Renames a file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `old_path_p`: Path of file to rename.
- `new_path_p`: New path of file.

`int32_t spiffs_errno (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`  
Returns last error of last file operation.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`void spiffs_clearerr (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`  
Clears last error.

**Return** void.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`struct spiffs_dir_t *spiffs_opendir (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Opens a directory stream corresponding to the given name. The stream is positioned at the first entry in the directory. On hydrogen builds the name argument is ignored as hydrogen builds always correspond to a flat file structure - no directories.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `name_p`: The name of the directory.
- `dir_p`: Pointer the directory stream to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_closedir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Closes a directory stream

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dir_p`: The directory stream to close.

`struct spiffs_dirent_t *spiffs_readdir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p)`

Reads a directory into given spifs\_dirent struct.

**Return** NULL if error or end of stream, else given dirent is returned.

### Parameters

- `dir_p`: Pointer to the directory stream.
- `ent_p`: The dirent struct to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_check (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Runs a consistency check on given filesystem.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_info (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t *total_p, uint32_t *used_p)`

Returns number of total bytes available and number of used bytes. This is an estimation, and depends on if there are many files with little data or few files with much data.

NB: If used number of bytes exceeds total bytes, a SPIFFS\_check should run. This indicates a power loss in midst of things. In worst case (repeated powerlosses in mending or gc) you might have to delete some files.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `total_p`: Total number of bytes in filesystem.
- `used_p`: Used number of bytes in filesystem.

`int32_t spiffs_format (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Formats the entire file system. All data will be lost. The filesystem must not be mounted when calling this.

NB: formatting is awkward. Due to backwards compatibility, SPIFFS\_mount MUST be called prior to formatting in order to configure the filesystem. If SPIFFS\_mount succeeds, SPIFFS\_unmount must be called before calling SPIFFS\_format. If SPIFFS\_mount fails, SPIFFS\_format can be called directly without calling SPIFFS\_unmount first.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`uint8_t spiffs_mounted(struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Returns nonzero if spiffs is mounted, or zero if unmounted.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_gc_quick(struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint16_t max_free_pages)`

Tries to find a block where most or all pages are deleted, and erase that block if found. Does not care for wear levelling. Will not move pages around.

If parameter `max_free_pages` are set to 0, only blocks with only deleted pages will be selected.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Setting `max_free_pages` to anything larger than zero will eventually wear flash more as a block containing free pages can be erased.

Will set `err_no` to SPIFFS\_OK if a block was found and erased, SPIFFS\_ERR\_NO\_DELETED\_BLOCK if no matching block was found, or other error.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `max_free_pages`: maximum number allowed free pages in block.

`int32_t spiffs_gc(struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t size)`

Will try to make room for given amount of bytes in the filesystem by moving pages and erasing blocks. If it is physically impossible, `err_no` will be set to SPIFFS\_ERR\_FULL. If there already is this amount (or more) of free space, SPIFFS\_gc will silently return. It is recommended to call SPIFFS\_info before invoking this method in order to determine what amount of bytes to give.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: The file system struct.
- `size`: Amount of bytes that should be freed.

`int32_t spiffs_eof(struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Check if EOF reached.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to check.

int32\_t **spiffs\_tell** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, *spiffs\_file\_t* fh)

Get position in file.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- fh: The filehandle of the file to check.

int32\_t **spiffs\_set\_file\_callback\_func** (struct *spiffs\_t* \*self\_p, *spiffs\_file\_callback\_t* cb\_func)

Registers a callback function that keeps track on operations on file headers. Do note, that this callback is called from within internal spiffs mechanisms. Any operations on the actual file system being callbacked from in this callback will mess things up for sure - do not do this. This can be used to track where files are and move around during garbage collection, which in turn can be used to build location tables in ram. Used in conjunction with SPIFFS\_open\_by\_page this may improve performance when opening a lot of files. Must be invoked after mount.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: The file system struct.
- cb\_func: The callback on file operations.

**struct #include <spiffs.h>** Spiffs spi configuration struct. **Public Members**

*spiffs\_read\_cb\_t* spiffs\_config\_t::**hal\_read\_f**

Physical read function.

*spiffs\_write\_cb\_t* spiffs\_config\_t::**hal\_write\_f**

Physical write function.

*spiffs\_erase\_cb\_t* spiffs\_config\_t::**hal\_erase\_f**

Physical erase function.

uint32\_t spiffs\_config\_t::**phys\_size**

Physical size of the spi flash.

uint32\_t spiffs\_config\_t::**phys\_addr**

Physical offset in spi flash used for spiffs, must be on block boundary.

uint32\_t spiffs\_config\_t::**phys\_erase\_block**

Physical size when erasing a block.

uint32\_t spiffs\_config\_t::**log\_block\_size**

Logical size of a block, must be on physical block size boundary and must never be less than a physical block.

uint32\_t spiffs\_config\_t::**log\_page\_size**

Logical size of a page, must be at least log\_block\_size /

1.  
**struct Public Members**

```
struct spiffs_config_t spiffs_t::cfg
    File system configuration.

uint32_t spiffs_t::block_count
    Number of logical blocks.

spiffs_block_ix_t spiffs_t::free_cursor_block_ix
    Cursor for free blocks, block index.

int spiffs_t::free_cursor_obj_lu_entry
    Cursor for free blocks, entry index.

spiffs_block_ix_t spiffs_t::cursor_block_ix
    Cursor when searching, block index.

int spiffs_t::cursor_obj_lu_entry
    Cursor when searching, entry index.

uint8_t *spiffs_t::lu_work
    Primary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t *spiffs_t::work
    Secondary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t *spiffs_t::fd_space
    File descriptor memory area.

uint32_t spiffs_t::fd_count
    Available file descriptors.

int32_t spiffs_t::err_code
    Last error.

uint32_t spiffs_t::free_blocks
    Current number of free blocks.

uint32_t spiffs_t::stats_p_allocated
    Current number of busy pages.

uint32_t spiffs_t::stats_p_deleted
    Current number of deleted pages.

uint8_t spiffs_t::cleaning
    Flag indicating that garbage collector is cleaning.

spiffs_obj_id_t spiffs_t::max_erase_count
    Max erase count amongst all blocks.

spiffs_check_callback_t spiffs_t::check_cb_f
    Check callback function.

spiffs_file_callback_t spiffs_t::file_cb_f
    File callback function.
```

```
uint8_t spiffs_t::mounted
    Mounted flag.

void *spiffs_t::user_data
    User data.

uint32_t spiffs_t::config_magic
    Config magic.

struct #include <spiffs.h> Spiffs file status struct. Public Members

spiffs_obj_id_t spiffs_stat_t::obj_id
uint32_t spiffs_stat_t::size
spiffs_obj_type_t spiffs_stat_t::type
spiffs_page_ix_t spiffs_stat_t::pix
uint8_t spiffs_stat_t::name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]
struct Public Members

spiffs_obj_id_t spiffs_dirent_t::obj_id
uint8_t spiffs_dirent_t::name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]
spiffs_obj_type_t spiffs_dirent_t::type
uint32_t spiffs_dirent_t::size
spiffs_page_ix_t spiffs_dirent_t::pix
struct Public Members

struct spiffs_t *spiffs_dir_t::fs
spiffs_block_ix_t spiffs_dir_t::block
int spiffs_dir_t::entry
```

## 1.6.5 inet

The inet package on [Github](#).

Modules:

### http\_server — HTTP server

Source code: src/inet/http\_server.h, src/inet/http\_server.c

Test code: tst/inet/http\_server/main.c

Test coverage: src/inet/http\_server.c

---

## Typedefs

**typedef**

## Enums

**enum type http\_server\_request\_action\_t**

*Values:*

- = 0
- = 1

**enum type http\_server\_content\_type\_t**

Content type.

*Values:*

- = 0
- = 1

**enum type http\_server\_response\_code\_t**

Response codes.

*Values:*

- = 200
- = 401
- = 404

**enum type http\_server\_connection\_state\_t**

Connection state.

*Values:*

- = 0

## Functions

```
int http_server_init (struct http_server_t *self_p, struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p, struct
                      http_server_connection_t *connections_p, const char *root_path_p, const struct
                      http_server_route_t *routes_p, http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route)
```

Initialize given http server with given root path and maximum number of clients.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Http server to initialize.
- listener\_p: Listener.
- connections\_p: A NULL terminated list of connections.
- root\_path\_p: Working directory for the connection threads.
- routes\_p: An array of routes.
- on\_no\_route: Callback called for all requests without a matching route in route\_p.

```
int http_server_start(struct http_server_t *self_p)
Start given HTTP server.
```

Spawn the threads and start listening for connections.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http server.

```
int http_server_stop(struct http_server_t *self_p)
Stop given HTTP server.
```

Closes the listener and all open connections, and then kills the threads.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http server.

```
int http_server_response_write(struct http_server_connection_t *connection_p, struct
http_server_request_t *request_p, struct http_server_response_t
*response_p)
```

Write given HTTP response to given connected client. This function should only be called from the route callbacks to respond to given request.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- connection\_p: Current connection.
- request\_p: Current request.
- response\_p: Current response. If buf\_p in the response to NULL this function will only write the HTTP header, including the size, to the socket. After this function returns write the payload by calling socket\_write().

**struct #include <http\_server.h> HTTP request. Public Members**

```
http_server_request_action_t http_server_request_t::action
char http_server_request_t::path[64]
int http_server_request_t::present
char http_server_request_t::value[64]
struct http_server_request_t::@36:@37 http_server_request_t::sec_websocket_key
struct http_server_request_t::@36:@38 http_server_request_t::content_type
long http_server_request_t::value
struct http_server_request_t::@36:@39 http_server_request_t::content_length
struct http_server_request_t::@36:@40 http_server_request_t::authorization
struct http_server_request_t::@36 http_server_request_t::headers
```

```

struct #include <http_server.h> HTTP response. Public Members

int http_server_response_t::type
http_server_response_code_t http_server_response_t::code
const char *http_server_response_t::buf_p
size_t http_server_response_t::size
struct http_server_response_t:@41 http_server_response_t::content
struct Public Members

const char *http_server_listener_t::address_p
int http_server_listener_t::port
const char *http_server_listener_t::name_p
void *http_server_listener_t::buf_p
size_t http_server_listener_t::size
struct http_server_listener_t:@42:@43 http_server_listener_t::stack
struct thrd_t *http_server_listener_t::id_p
struct http_server_listener_t:@42 http_server_listener_t::thrd
struct socket_t http_server_listener_t::socket
struct Public Members

http_server_connection_state_t http_server_connection_t::state
const char *http_server_connection_t::name_p
void *http_server_connection_t::buf_p
size_t http_server_connection_t::size
struct http_server_connection_t:@44:@45 http_server_connection_t::stack
struct thrd_t *http_server_connection_t::id_p
struct http_server_connection_t:@44 http_server_connection_t::thrd
struct http_server_t *http_server_connection_t::self_p
struct socket_t http_server_connection_t::socket
struct event_t http_server_connection_t::events
struct #include <http_server.h> Call given callback for given path. Public Members

const char *http_server_route_t::path_p
http_server_route_callback_t http_server_route_t::callback
struct Public Members

const char *http_server_t::root_path_p

```

```
const struct http_server_route_t *http_server_t::routes_p  
http_server_route_callback_t http_server_t::on_no_route  
struct http_server_listener_t *http_server_t::listener_p  
struct http_server_connection_t *http_server_t::connections_p  
struct event_t http_server_t::events
```

### http\_websocket\_client — HTTP websocket client

Source code: src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.h, src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.c

Test code: tst/inet/http\_websocket\_client/main.c

Test coverage: src/inet/http\_websocket\_client.c

---

## Functions

```
int http_websocket_client_init (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, const char *server_p, int  
port, const char *path_p)  
Initialize given http.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to initialize.
- server\_p: Server hostname to connect to.
- port: Port to connect to.
- path\_p: Path.

```
int http_websocket_client_connect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)  
Connect given http to the server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to connect.

```
int http_websocket_client_disconnect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)  
Disconnect given http from the server.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to connect.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_read (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t  
size)
```

Read from given http.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to read from.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read..

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_write(struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, int type, const void
                                     *buf_p, uint32_t size)
```

Write given data to given http.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to write to.
- buf\_p: Buffer to write.
- size: Number of bytes to write.

### struct #include <http\_websocket\_client.h>Public Members

```
struct socket_t http_websocket_client_t::socket
const char *http_websocket_client_t::host_p
int http_websocket_client_t::port
struct http_websocket_client_t::@46 http_websocket_client_t::server
size_t http_websocket_client_t::left
struct http_websocket_client_t::@47 http_websocket_client_t::frame
const char *http_websocket_client_t::path_p
```

## http\_websocket\_server — HTTP websocket server

Source code: src/inet/http\_websocket\_server.h, src/inet/http\_websocket\_server.c

Test code: tst/inet/http\_websocket\_server/main.c

Test coverage: src/inet/http\_websocket\_server.c

## Functions

```
int http_websocket_server_init(struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, struct socket_t *socket_p)
Initialize given websocket server. The server uses the http module interface to communicate with the client.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Http to initialize.

- `socket_p`: Connected socket.

```
int http_websocket_server_handshake (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, struct http_server_request_t *request_p)
```

Read the handshake request from the client and send the handshake response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Websocket server.
- `request_p`: Read handshake request.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_server_read (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, int *type_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read a message from given websocket.

**Return** Number of bytes read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Websocket to read from.
- `type_p`: Read message type.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to read into.
- `size`: Number of bytes to read. Longer messages will be truncated and the leftover data dropped.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_server_write (struct http_websocket_server_t *self_p, int type, const void *buf_p, uint32_t size)
```

Write given message to given websocket.

**Return** Number of bytes written or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: Websocket to write to.
- `type`: One of `HTTP_TYPE_TEXT` and `HTTP_TYPE_BINARY`.
- `buf_p`: Buffer to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

### struct #include <http\_websocket\_server.h> **Public Members**

```
struct socket_t *http_websocket_server_t::socket_p
```

## inet — Internet utilities

Source code: [src/inet/inet.h](#), [src/inet/inet.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/inet/inet.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/inet.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `inet_module_init`**(void)

Initialize the inet module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `inet_aton`**(const char \**src\_p*, struct *inet\_ip\_addr\_t* \**dst\_p*)

Convert the Internet host address *src\_p* from the IPv4 numbers-and-dots notation into binary form (in network byte order) and stores it in the structure that *dst\_p* points to.

The address supplied in *src\_p* can have one of the following forms:

- a.b.c.d Each of the four numeric parts specifies a byte of the address; the bytes are assigned in left-to-right order to produce the binary address.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- *src\_p*: Address a.b.c.d to convert into a number.
- *dst\_p*: Converted address.

**char \*`inet_ntoa`**(const struct *inet\_ip\_addr\_t* \**src\_p*, char \**dst\_p*)

Convert the Internet host *src\_p* from the IPv4 binary form (in network byte order) to numbers-and-dots notation and stores it in the structure that *dst\_p* points to.

**Return** Converted address pointer or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- *src\_p*: Address to convert into a string.
- *dst\_p*: Converted address as a string.

**uint16\_t `inet_checksum`**(void \**buf\_p*, size\_t *size*)

Calculate the internet checksum of given buffer.

**Return** Calculated checksum.

### Parameters

- *buf\_p*: Buffer to calculate the checksum of.
- *size*: Size of the buffer.

## struct #include <inet.h> Public Members

**uint32\_t `inet_ip_addr_t::number`**  
IPv4 address.

### struct Public Members

**struct `inet_ip_addr_t`** `inet_addr_t::ip`  
IPv4 address.

```
uint16_t inet_addr_t::port  
Port.  
struct #include <inet.h> Interface IP information. Public Members
```

```
struct inet_ip_addr_t inet_if_ip_info_t::address  
struct inet_ip_addr_t inet_if_ip_info_t::netmask  
struct inet_ip_addr_t inet_if_ip_info_t::gateway
```

### **mqtt\_client — MQTT client**

Source code: src/inet/mqtt\_client.h, src/inet/mqtt\_client.c

Test code: tst/inet/mqtt\_client/main.c

Test coverage: src/inet/mqtt\_client.c

---

## TypeDefs

**typedef** Prototype of the on-publish callback function.Number of bytes read from the input channel.

**RefParameters** • client\_p: The client.

- topic\_p: The received topic.
- chin\_p: The channel to read the value from.
- size: Number of bytes of the value to read from chin\_p.

**typedef** Prototype of the on-error callback function.zero(0) or negative error code.

**RefParameters** • client\_p: The client.

- error: The number of error that occurred.

## Enums

**enum type mqtt\_client\_state\_t**

*Values:*

**enum type mqtt\_qos\_t**

Quality of Service.

*Values:*

- = 0
- = 1
- = 2

## Functions

```
int mqtt_client_init (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct log_object_t
                      *log_object_p, void *chout_p, void *chin_p, mqtt_on_publish_t on_publish,
                      mqtt_on_error_t on_error)
```

Initialize given MQTT client.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- name\_p: Name of the thread.
- log\_object\_p: Log object.
- chout\_p: Output channel for client to server packets.
- chin\_p: Input channel for server to client packets.
- on\_publish: On-publish callback function. Called when the server publishes a message.
- on\_error: On-error callback function. Called when an error occurs.

```
void *mqtt_client_main (void *arg_p)
```

MQTT client thread.

**Return** Never returns.

### Parameters

- arg\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_connect (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p)
```

Establish a connection to the server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_disconnect (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p)
```

Disconnect from the server.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_ping (struct mqtt_client_t *self_p)
```

Send a ping request to the server (broker) and wait for the ping response.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.

```
int mqtt_client_publish(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Publish given topic.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- topic\_p: Topic.
- payload\_p: Payload to publish. May be NULL.
- payload\_size: Number of bytes in the payload.

```
int mqtt_client_subscribe(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Subscribe to given message.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- message\_p: The message to subscribe to. The payload part of the message is not used. The topic may use wildcards, given that the server supports it.

```
int mqtt_client_unsubscribe(struct mqtt_client_t *self_p, struct mqtt_application_message_t *message_p)
```

Unsubscribe from given message.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: MQTT client.
- message\_p: The message to unsubscribe from. Only the topic in the message is used.

**struct #include <mqtt\_client.h>** MQTT client. **Public Members**

```
const char *mqtt_client_t::name_p  
struct log_object_t *mqtt_client_t::log_object_p  
int mqtt_client_t::state  
int mqtt_client_t::type  
void *mqtt_client_t::data_p  
struct mqtt_client_t:@48 mqtt_client_t::message  
void *mqtt_client_t::out_p  
void *mqtt_client_t::in_p  
struct mqtt_client_t:@49 mqtt_client_t::transport  
struct queue_t mqtt_client_t::out
```

```

struct queue_t mqtt_client_t::in
struct mqtt_client_t::@50 mqtt_client_t::control
mqtt_on_publish_t mqtt_client_t::on_publish
mqtt_on_error_t mqtt_client_t::on_error
struct #include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT application message. Public Members

const char *mqtt_application_message_t::buf_p
size_t mqtt_application_message_t::size
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@51 mqtt_application_message_t::topic
const void *mqtt_application_message_t::buf_p
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@52 mqtt_application_message_t::payload
mqtt_qos_t mqtt_application_message_t::qos

```

### **network\_interface — Network interface**

The network interface module has a list of all network interfaces and their states.

Network interface modules:

#### **network\_interface\_slip — Serial Link Internet Protocol**

Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP) is a link layer internet protocol used to transfer TCP/IP packets over a point-to-point serial line.

It is documented in RFC 1055.

---

Source code: src/inet/network\_interface/slip.h

Example code: examples/inet/slip/main.c

---

### **Defines**

**NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_FRAME\_SIZE\_MAX**

### **Enums**

**enum type network\_interface\_slip\_state\_t**

*Values:*

= 0

## Functions

```
int network_interface_slip_module_init(void)
```

Initialize the slip module.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int network_interface_slip_init(struct network_interface_slip_t *self_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t
                                *ipaddr_p, struct inet_ip_addr_t *netmask_p, struct
                                inet_ip_addr_t *gateway_p, void *chout_p)
```

Initialize given slip network interface with given configuration and output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Slip to initialize.
- ipaddr\_p: Network interface IP address.
- netmask\_p: Network interface netmask.
- gateway\_p: Network interface gateway.
- chout\_p: Output channel.

```
int network_interface_slip_input(struct network_interface_slip_t *self_p, uint8_t data)
```

Input a byte into the SLIP IP stack. Normally a user thread reads one byte at a time from the UART and calls this functions with the read byte as argument.

**Return** Number of bytes written to the input frame or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Slip to initialize.
- data: Byte to input into the stack.

### struct Public Members

```
network_interface_slip_state_t network_interface_slip_t::state
struct pbuf *network_interface_slip_t::pbuf_p
uint8_t *network_interface_slip_t::buf_p
size_t network_interface_slip_t::size
struct network_interface_slip_t::@54 network_interface_slip_t::frame
void *network_interface_slip_t::chout_p
struct network_interface_t network_interface_slip_t::network_interface
```

## network\_interface\_wifi — WiFi network interface

WiFi network interface driver modules:

**`network_interface_driver_esp` — ESP WiFi network interface driver**

Source code: `src/inet/network_interface/driver/esp.h`, `src/inet/network_interface/driver/esp.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/network_interface/wifi_esp/main.c`

**Variables**

```
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t network_interface_wifi_driver_esp_station
network_interface_wifi_driver_t network_interface_wifi_driver_esp_softap
    Esressif WiFi SoftAP driver callbacks. To be used as driver in the wifi network interface.
```

Source code: `src/inet/network_interface/wifi.h`, `src/inet/network_interface/wifi.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/network_interface/wifi_esp/main.c`

**Functions**

`int network_interface_wifi_module_init(void)`

Initialize the WiFi network interface module.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`int network_interface_wifi_init(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, const char *name_p,
 struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t *driver_p, void *arg_p,
 const char **ssid_p, const char *password_p)`

Initialize given WiFi network interface with given configuration.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: The WiFi network interface to initialize.
- `name_p`: Name to assign the to interface.
- `driver_p`: Driver virtualization callbacks to use.
- `arg_p`: Argument passed to the driver callbacks.
- `ssid_p`: Access Point SSID.
- `password_p`: Access Point password.

`int network_interface_wifi_start(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)`

Start given WiFi network interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: WiFi network interface to start.

```
int network_interface_wifi_stop(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)  
    Stop given WiFi network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: WiFi network interface to stop.

```
int network_interface_wifi_is_up(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p)  
    Get the connection status of given network interface.
```

**Return** true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) if it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Network interface to get the connection status of.

```
int network_interface_wifi_set_ip_info(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, const struct  
                                         inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)  
    Set the ip address, netmask and gateway of given network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) if the interface has valid IP information, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Network interface.
- `info_p`: Interface IP information to set.

```
int network_interface_wifi_get_ip_info(struct network_interface_wifi_t *self_p, struct  
                                         inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)  
    Get the ip address, netmask and gateway of given network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) if the interface has valid IP information, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Network interface.
- `info_p`: Interface IP information. Only valid if this function returns zero(0).

**struct #include <wifi.h> Public Members**

```
struct network_interface_t network_interface_wifi_t::network_interface  
struct network_interface_wifi_driver_t *network_interface_wifi_t::driver_p  
void *network_interface_wifi_t::arg_p  
const char *network_interface_wifi_t::ssid_p  
const char *network_interface_wifi_t::password_p  
const struct inet_if_ip_info_t *network_interface_wifi_t::info_p
```

**struct #include <wifi.h>** Driver virtualization callbacks. See the `driver/` subfolder for available drivers.

### Public Members

```
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::init)(void *arg_p)
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::start)(void *arg_p, const char *ssid_p,
                                              const char *password_p, const struct
                                              inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::stop)(void *arg_p)
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::is_up)(void *arg_p)
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::set_ip_info)(void *arg_p, const struct
                                              inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
int (*network_interface_wifi_driver_t::get_ip_info)(void *arg_p, struct
                                              inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

### Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/network_interface/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all registered network interfaces.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/network_interface/list
NAME      STATE   ADDRESS          TX BYTES    RX BYTES
esp-wlan-ap up     192.168.4.1      -          -
esp-wlan-sta up     192.168.0.5      -          -
```

---

Source code: `src/inet/network_interface.h`, `src/inet/network_interface.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/network_interface.c`

---

### Typedefs

```
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
typedef
```

### Functions

`int network_interface_module_init(void)`

Initialize the network interface module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int network_interface_add(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
```

Add given network interface to the global list of network interfaces. Call `network_interface_start()` to enable the interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `netif_p`: Network interface to register.

```
int network_interface_start(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
```

Start given network interface. Enables the interface in the IP stack to allow packets to be sent and received. If the interface is a WiFi station interface it will try initiate the connection to its configured access point. Use `network_interface_is_up()` to check if the interface is connected to its access point.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `netif_p`: Network interface to start.

```
int network_interface_stop(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
```

Stop given network interface. Disconnects from any WiFi access points and disables the interface in the IP stack. No packets can be sent or received on this interface after this function is called.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `netif_p`: Network interface to stop.

```
int network_interface_is_up(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
```

Get the connection status of given network interface. Packets can only be sent and received when the interface is up.

**Return** true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) if it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `netif_p`: Network interface to get the connection status of.

```
struct network_interface_t *network_interface_get_by_name(const char *name_p)
```

Search the global list of network interfaces for an interface with given name and return it.

**Return** Found network interface or NULL if it was not found.

**Parameters**

- `name_p`: Name of the network interface to find.

```
int network_interface_set_ip_info(struct network_interface_t *netif_p, const struct  
                                inet_if_ip_info_t *info_p)
```

Set the IP information of given network interface.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `netif_p`: Network interface to get the IP information of.
- `info_p`: IP information to set.

```
int network_interface_get_ip_info(struct network_interface_t *netif_p, struct inet_if_ip_info_t
                                    *info_p)
Get the IP information of given network interface.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `netif_p`: Network interface to get the IP information of.
- `info_p`: Read IP information.

#### struct Public Members

```
const char *network_interface_t::name_p
struct inet_if_ip_info_t network_interface_t::info
network_interface_start_t network_interface_t::start
network_interface_stop_t network_interface_t::stop
network_interface_is_up_t network_interface_t::is_up
network_interface_set_ip_info_t network_interface_t::set_ip_info
network_interface_get_ip_info_t network_interface_t::get_ip_info
void *network_interface_t::netif_p
struct network_interface_t *network_interface_t::next_p
```

## ping — Ping

### Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/ping/`.

Command	Description
<code>ping &lt;remote host&gt;</code>	Ping a remote host by given ip address.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/ping/ping 192.168.1.100
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 10 ms.
$
```

---

Source code: `src/inet/ping.h`, `src/inet/ping.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/ping/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/ping.c`

---

## Functions

```
int ping_module_init(void)  
int ping_host_by_ip_address(struct inet_ip_addr_t *address_p, struct time_t *timeout_p, struct time_t *round_trip_time_p)
```

Ping host by given ip address. Send an echo request packet to given host and wait for the echo reply packet. No extra payload data is transmitted, only the ICMP header.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- address\_p: IP address of the host to ping.
- timeout\_p: Number of seconds to wait for the echo reply packet.
- round\_trip\_time\_p: The time it took from sending the echo request packet to receiving the echo reply packet. Only valid if this functions returns zero(0).

## socket — Internet communication

Sockets are used to communicate over IP networks. TCP and UDP are the most common transport protocols.

No more than one thread may read from a socket at any given moment. The same applies when writing to a socket. The reader and writer may be different threads, though. The behaviour is undefined if more threads use the same socket simultaneously. The application will likely crash. Add a semaphore to protect the socket if more threads need access to a socket.

Below is a TCP client example that connects to a server and sends data.

```
uint8_t buf[16];  
struct socket_t tcp;  
struct inet_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;  
  
/* Set the local and remote addresses. */  
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);  
local_addr.port = 6000;  
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);  
remote_addr.port = 5000;  
  
/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */  
socket_open_tcp(&tcp);  
socket_bind(&tcp, &local_addr);  
socket_connect(&tcp, &remote_addr);  
  
/* Send the data. */  
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));  
socket_write(&tcp, buf, sizeof(buf));  
  
/* Close the connection. */  
socket_close(&tcp);
```

And below is the same scenario for UDP.

```
uint8_t buf[16];  
struct socket_t udp;  
struct socket_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;
```

```

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_udp(&udp);
socket_bind(&udp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&udp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_send(&udp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&udp);

```

Source code: src/inet/socket.h, src/inet/socket.c

## Defines

**SOCKET\_DOMAIN\_INET**

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_STREAM**

    TCP socket type.

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_DGRAM**

    UDP socket type.

**SOCKET\_TYPE\_RAW**

    RAW socket type.

**SOCKET\_PROTO\_ICMP**

## Functions

**int socket\_module\_init(void)**

    Initialize the socket module. This function will start the lwIP TCP/IP stack. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int socket\_open\_tcp(struct socket\_t \*self\_p)**

    Initialize given TCP socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to initialize.

`int socket_open_udp (struct socket_t *self_p)`  
Initialize given UDP socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to initialize.

`int socket_open_raw (struct socket_t *self_p)`  
Initialize given RAW socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to initialize.

`int socket_open (struct socket_t *self_p, int domain, int type, int protocol)`  
Initialize given socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to initialize.
- `domain`: Socket domain.
- `type`: Socket type.
- `protocol`: Socket protocol.

`int socket_close (struct socket_t *self_p)`

Close given socket. No data transfers are allowed on after the socket has been closed.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to close.

`int socket_bind (struct socket_t *self_p, const struct inet_addr_t *local_addr_p)`  
Bind given local address to given socket.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket.
- `local_addr_p`: Local address.

`int socket_listen (struct socket_t *self_p, int backlog)`

Listen for connections from remote clients. Only applicable for TCP sockets.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Socket to listen on.

- backlog: Unused.

```
int socket_connect (struct socket_t *self_p, const struct inet_addr_t *remote_addr_p)
```

Connect to given remote address. Connecting a UDP socket sets the default remote address for outgoing datagrams. For TCP a three-way handshake with the remote peer is initiated.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket.
- remote\_addr\_p: Remote address.

```
int socket_connect_by_hostname (struct socket_t *self_p, const char *hostname_p, uint16_t port)
```

Connect to the remote device with given hostname.

In computer networking, a hostname (archaically nodename) is a label that is assigned to a device connected to a computer network and that is used to identify the device in various forms of electronic communication, such as the World Wide Web.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket.
- hostname\_p: The hostname of the remote device to connect to.
- port: Remote device port to connect to.

```
int socket_accept (struct socket_t *self_p, struct socket_t *accepted_p, struct inet_addr_t *remote_addr_p)
```

Accept a client connect attempt. Only applicable for TCP sockets that are listening for connections.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: TCP socket.
- accepted\_p: New client socket of the accepted client.
- remote\_addr\_p: Address of the client.

```
ssize_t socket_sendto (struct socket_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size, int flags, const struct  
                          inet_addr_t *remote_addr_p)
```

Write data to given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

**Return** Number of sent bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to send data on.
- buf\_p: Buffer to send.
- size: Size of buffer to send.
- flags: Unused.
- remote\_addr\_p: Remote address to send the data to.

```
ssize_t socket_recvfrom(struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size, int flags, struct inet_addr_t
                        *remote_addr_p)
```

Read data from given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

**Return** Number of received bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket to receive data on.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Size of buffer to read.
- flags: Unused.
- remote\_addr\_p: Remote address to receive data from.

```
ssize_t socket_write(struct socket_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to given TCP or UDP socket. For UDP sockets, `socket_connect()` must have been called prior to calling this function.

**Return** Number of written bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket.
- buf\_p: Buffer to send.
- size: Numer of bytes to send.

```
ssize_t socket_read(struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Read data from given socket.

**Return** Number of read bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket.
- buf\_p: Buffer to read into.
- size: Number of bytes to read.

```
ssize_t socket_size(struct socket_t *self_p)
```

Get the number of input bytes currently stored in the socket. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

**Return** Number of input bytes in the socket.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Socket.

### struct Public Members

```
struct chan_t socket_t::base
```

```
int socket_t::type
```

```
ssize_t socket_t::left
```

```

struct socket_t::@55::@57::@59    socket_t::common
struct pbuf *socket_t::pbuf_p
struct inet_addr_t socket_t::remote_addr
int socket_t::closed
struct socket_t::@55::@57::@60    socket_t::recvfrom
struct tcp_pcb *socket_t::pcb_p
struct socket_t::@55::@57::@61    socket_t::accept
union socket_t::@55::@57    socket_t::u
int socket_t::state
void *socket_t::args_p
struct thrd_t *socket_t::thrd_p
struct socket_t::@55::@58    socket_t::cb
struct socket_t::@55    socket_t::input
struct socket_t::@56::@62    socket_t::cb
struct socket_t::@56    socket_t::output
void *socket_t::pcb_p

```

## 1.6.6 oam

Operations and maintenance of an application is essential to configure, debug and monitor its operation.

The oam package on [Github](#).

### console — System console

The system console is the default communication channel to an application. The console input and output channels are often terminated by a shell to enable the user to control and debug the application.

Configure the console by changing the *configuration variables* called CONFIG\_START\_CONSOLE\*.

---

Source code: src/oam/console.h, src/oam/console.c

Test coverage: src/oam/console.c

---

## Functions

int **console\_module\_init** (void)

int **console\_init** (void)

    Initialize the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console\_start** (void)

    Start the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console\_stop** (void)

    Stop the console.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console\_set\_input\_channel** (void \**chan\_p*)

    Set the pointer to the input channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

void \***console\_get\_input\_channel** (void)

    Get the pointer to the input channel.

**Return** Input channel or NULL.

void \***console\_set\_output\_channel** (void \**chan\_p*)

    Set the pointer to the output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

void \***console\_get\_output\_channel** (void)

    Get the pointer to the output channel.

**Return** Output channel or NULL.

## service — Services

A service is as a background task. A service is either running or stopped.

### Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands is available, all located in the directory `oam/service/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	List all registered services.
<code>start &lt;service&gt;</code>	Start given service.
<code>stop &lt;service&gt;</code>	Stop given service.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/service/list
NAME           STATUS
http_server    running
ftp_server     stopped
network_manager running
$ oam/service/start ftp_server
$ oam/service/stop http_server
$ oam/service/list
NAME           STATE
http_server    stopped
ftp_server     running
network_manager running
```

Source code: [src/oam/service.h](#), [src/oam/service.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/service/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/service.c](#)

## Defines

**SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_START**

**SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_STOP**

Service stop event.

## Typedefs

**typedef**

## Enums

**enum type service\_status\_t**

*Values:*

= 0

= 1

## Functions

**int service\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the service module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int service\_init (struct service\_t \*self\_p, const char \*name\_p, service\_get\_status\_cb\_t status\_cb)**

Initialize a service with given name and status callback.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to initialize.
- name\_p: Name of the service.
- status\_callback: Callback function returning the service status.

**int service\_start (struct service\_t \*self\_p)**

Start given service.

The event SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_START will be written to the control channel of given service and it's up to the service to act on this event. All services should act on all control events.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to start.

**int service\_stop (struct service\_t \*self\_p)**

Stop given service.

The event SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_STOP will be written to the control channel of given service and it's up to the service to act on this event. All services should act on all control events.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Service to stop.

**int service\_register (struct service\_t \*service\_p)**

Register given service to the global list of services.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- service\_p: Service to register.

**int service\_deregister (struct service\_t \*service\_p)**

Deregister given service from the global list of services.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- service\_p: Service to deregister.

**struct #include <service.h>** A service with name and control event channel. **Public Members**

```
const char *service_t::name_p  
struct event_t service_t::control  
service_get_status_cb_t service_t::status_cb  
struct service_t *service_t::next_p
```

## settings — Persistent application settings

Settings are stored in a non-volatile memory (NVM). In other words, settings are preserved after a board reset or power cycle.

Application settings are defined in an ini-file that is used to generate the c source code. A setting has a type, a size, an address and a default value, all defined in the ini-file.

Supported types are:

- `int8_t` An 8 bits signed integer.
- `int16_t` A 16 bits signed integer.
- `int32_t` A 32 bits signed integer.
- `string` An ASCII string.

The size is the number of bytes of the value. For the standard integer types the size must be the value returned by `sizeof()`. For strings it is the length of the string, including null termination.

The address for each setting is defined by the user, starting at address 0 and increasing from there.

The build system variable `SETTINGS_INI` contains the path to the ini-file used by the build system. Set this variable to the path of yours application ini-file and run `make settings-generate` to generate four files; `settings.h`, `settings.c`, `settings.little-endian.bin` and `settings.big-endian.bin`.

Also add this to the Makefile: `SRC += settings.c` and include `settings.h` in the source files that accesses the settings.

## Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `oam/settings/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of the current settings.
<code>reset</code>	Overwrite the current settings values with their default values (the values defined in the ini-file values).
<code>read &lt;name&gt;</code>	Read the value of setting <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> .
<code>write &lt;name&gt; &lt;value&gt;</code>	Write <code>&lt;value&gt;</code> to setting <code>&lt;name&gt;</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE   VALUE
version       int8_t     1      1
value_1       int16_t    2      24567
value_2       int32_t    4      -57
value_3       string     16     foobar
$ oam/settings/read value_1
24567
$ oam/settings/write value_1 -5
$ oam/settings/read value_1
-5
$ oam/settings/reset
$ oam/settings/list
NAME          TYPE      SIZE   VALUE
version       int8_t     1      1
value_1       int16_t    2      24567
```

value_2	int32_t	4	-57
value_3	string	16	foobar

## Example

In this example the ini-file has one setting defined, `foo`. The type is `int8_t`, the address is `0x00`, the size is `1` and the default value is `-4`.

```
[types]
foo = int8_t

[addresses]
foo = 0x00

[sizes]
foo = 1

[values]
foo = -4
```

The settings can be read and written with the functions `settings_read()` and `settings_write()`. Give the generated defines `SETTING_FOO_ADDR` and `SETTING_FOO_SIZE` as arguments to those functions.

```
int my_read_write_foo()
{
    int8_t foo;

    /* Read the foo setting. */
    if (settings_read(&foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    foo -= 1;

    /* Write the foo setting. */
    if (settings_write(SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      &foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    return (0);
}
```

---

Source code: `src/oam/settings.h`, `src/oam/settings.c`

Test code: `tst/oam/settings/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/oam/settings.c`

---

## Defines

`SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET`

## Enums

`enum type setting_type_t`

Settings types. Each setting must have be one of these types.

*Values:*

= 0

## Functions

`int settings_module_init (void)`

Initialize the settings module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

`ssize_t settings_read (void *dst_p, size_t src, size_t size)`

Read the value of given setting by address.

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst_p`: The read value.
- `src`: Setting source address.
- `size`: Number of words to read.

`ssize_t settings_write (size_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write given value to given setting by address.

**Return** Number of words written or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `dst`: Destination setting address.
- `src_p`: Value to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t settings_read_by_name (const char *name_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`

Read the value of given setting by name.

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `name_p`: Setting name.
- `dst_p`: The read value.
- `size`: Size of the destination buffer.

`ssize_t settings_write_by_name (const char *name_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write given value to given setting by name.

**Return** Number of words read or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `name_p`: Setting name.
- `src_p`: Value to write.
- `size`: Number of bytes to write.

`int settings_reset (void)`

Overwrite all settings with their default values.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### struct Public Members

```
FAR const char* setting_t::name_p  
setting_type_t setting_t::type  
uint32_t setting_t::address  
size_t setting_t::size
```

### shell — Debug shell

The shell is a command line interface where the user can execute various commands to control, debug and monitor its

```
username: erik  
password: *****  
$ kernel/thrd/list  
      NAME      PARENT      STATE   PRIO   CPU   LOGMASK  
      main       current     0        0%    0x3f  
      idle       main      ready    127     0%    0x3f  
      monitor    main      ready   -80     0%    0x3f  
$ history  
1: kernel/thrd/list  
2: history  
$ logout
```

application. The shell module has a few configuration variables that can be used to tailor the shell to the application requirements. Most noticeably is the configuration variable `CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL`. If set to 0 all the shell functionality is built; including tab completion, cursor movement, line editing and command history. If set to 1 only the minimal functionality is built; only including tab completion and line editing at the end of the line.

See [Configuration](#) for a list of all configuration variables.

---

Source code: [src/oam/shell.h](#), [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Test code: [tst/oam/shell/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/shell.c](#)

Example code: [examples/shell/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int shell\_module\_init (void)**

Initialize the shell module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int shell\_init (struct shell\_t \*self\_p, void \*chin\_p, void \*chout\_p, void \*arg\_p, const char \*name\_p, const char \*username\_p, const char \*password\_p)**

Initialize a shell with given parameters.

### Parameters

- chin\_p: The shell input channel. The shell waits for commands on this channel.
- chout\_p: The shell output channel. The shell writes responses on this channel.
- arg\_p: User supplied argument passed to all commands.
- name\_p: The shell thread name.
- username\_p: Shell login username, or NULL if no username is required to use the shell.
- password\_p: Shell login password. This field is unused if username\_p is NULL.

**void \*shell\_main (void \*arg\_p)**

The shell main function that listens for commands on the input channel and send response on the output channel. All received commands are passed to the debug file system function `fs_call()` for execution.

Here is an example of using the shell to list and execute debug file system commands.

```
$ <tab>
drivers/
kernel/
$ kernel/ <tab>
fs/
sys/
thrd/
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE    PRIO    CPU    LOGMASK
      main     current      0    0%    0x0f
      idle     ready     127    0%    0x0f
      monitor   ready    -80    0%    0x0f
$
```

**Return** Never returns.

### Parameters

- arg\_p: Pointer to the shell arguemnt struct `struct shell_args_t`. See the struct definition for a description of it's content.

```
struct #include <shell.h>Public Members

struct shell_history_elem_t *shell_history_elem_t::next_p
struct shell_history_elem_t *shell_history_elem_t::prev_p
char shell_history_elem_t::buf[1]
struct Public Members

char shell_line_t::buf[CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX]
int shell_line_t::length
int shell_line_t::cursor
struct Public Members

void *shell_t::chin_p
void *shell_t::chout_p
void *shell_t::arg_p
const char *shell_t::name_p
const char *shell_t::username_p
const char *shell_t::password_p
struct shell_line_t shell_t::line
struct shell_line_t shell_t::prev_line
int shell_t::carriage_return_received
int shell_t::newline_received
int shell_t::authorized
struct shell_history_elem_t *shell_t::head_p
struct shell_history_elem_t *shell_t::tail_p
struct shell_history_elem_t *shell_t::current_p
struct shell_line_t shell_t::pattern
struct shell_line_t shell_t::match
int shell_t::line_valid
struct circular_heap_t shell_t::heap
uint8_t shell_t::buf[CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE]
struct shell_t::@87::@88 shell_t::heap
struct shell_t::@87 shell_t::history
```

## 1.6.7 debug

The debug package on [Github](#).

### harness — Test harness

In software testing, a test harness or automated test framework is a collection of software and test data configured to test a program unit by running it under varying conditions and monitoring its behavior and outputs. It has two main parts: the test execution engine and the test script repository.

This module implements the test execution engine.

The test scripts are part of the build system.

### Example test suite

Below is an example of a test suite using the harness. It has three test cases; `test_passed`, `test_failed` and `test_skipped`.

The test macro `BTASSERT` (condition) should be used to validate conditions.

```
#include "simba.h"

static int test_passed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return zero(0) when a test case passes. */
    return (0);
}

static int test_failed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a negative integer when a test case fails. BTASSERT
       will return -1 when the condition is false. */
    BTASSERT(0);

    return (0);
}

static int test_skipped(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a positive integer when a test case is skipped. */
    return (1);
}

int main()
{
    /* Test harness and NULL terminated list of test cases.*/
    struct harness_t harness;
    struct harness testcase_t harness_testcases[] = {
        { test_passed, "test_passed" },
        { test_failed, "test_failed" },
        { test_skipped, "test_skipped" },
        { NULL, NULL }
    };

    sys_start();
}
```

```
harness_init(&harness);
harness_run(&harness, harness_testcases);

return (0);
}
```

The output from the test suite is:

```
app:      test_suite-7.0.0 built 2016-07-25 17:38 CEST by erik.
board:   Linux
mcu:     Linux

enter: test_passed
exit: test_passed: PASSED

enter: test_failed
exit: test_failed: FAILED

enter: test_skipped
exit: test_skipped: SKIPPED

          NAME      STATE    PRIO    CPU    LOGMASK
          main      current      0      0%      0x0f
                     ready     127      0%      0x0f
harness report: total(3), passed(1), failed(1), skipped(1)
```

There are plenty of test suites in the `tst` folder on Github.

---

Source code: [src/debug/harness.h](#), [src/debug/harness.c](#)

---

## Defines

**BTASSERTN** (cond, res, ...)

**BTASSERT** (cond, ...)

Assert given condition in a testcase. Print an error message and return -1 on error.

## Typedefs

**typedef** The testcase function callback.zero(0) if the testcase passed, a negative error code if the testcase failed, and a positive value if the testcase was skipped.

**RefParameters** • //debug/harness:simbastructharness\_tlibrary-referencedebugharness:simbastructharness\_t:  
The harness object

## Functions

int **harness\_init** (struct *harness\_t* \**self\_p*)

Initialize given test harness.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- self\_p: Test harness to initialize.

**int harness\_run (struct harness\_t \*self\_p, struct harness testcase\_t \*testcases\_p)**

Run given testcases in given test harness.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

## Parameters

- self\_p: Test harness.
- testcases\_p: An array of testcases to run. The last element in the array must have callback and name\_p set to NULL.

## struct Public Members

**harness testcase cb t harness testcase t ::callback**

**const char \*harness testcase t ::name p**

## struct Public Members

**struct uart\_driver t harness t ::uart**

## log — Logging

The logging module consists of log objects and log handlers. A log object filters log entries and a log handler writes log entries to an output channel.

A log object called “log” and a log handler writing to standard output are created during the log module initialization. The log handler can be replaced by calling *log\_set\_default\_handler\_output\_channel()*.

Normally one log object is created for each subsystem in an application. This gives the user the power to control which parts of the system to debug and/or monitor at runtime.

Sometimes it’s useful to write log entries to multiple channels. This is possible by creating and adding another log handler to the log module.

## Log levels

There are five log levels defined; fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The log levels are defined as LOG\_<upper case level> in the log module header file.

## Log entry format

A log entry consists of a timestamp, log level, thread name, log object name and the message. The timestamp is the log entry creation time and the log level is one of fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The thread name is the name of the thread that created the log entry and the log object name is the name of the log object the entry was printed on. The message is a user defined string.

<timestamp>:<log level>:<thread name>:<log object name>: <message>
--

## Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `debug/log/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all log objects.
<code>print &lt;string&gt;</code>	Print a log entry using the default log object and log level <code>LOG_INFO</code> . This command has no use except to test that the log module works.
<code>set_log_mask &lt;object&gt; &lt;mask&gt;</code>	Set the log mask to <code>&lt;mask&gt;</code> for log object <code>&lt;object&gt;</code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME   MASK
        default  0x0f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!"
$ debug/log/set_log_mask default 0x1f
$ debug/log/list
    OBJECT NAME   MASK
        default  0x1f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!!!"
56:info:main:default: Hello World!!!
```

## Example

Here are a few example outputs using three log objects; `foo`, `bar` and the default log object `default`. All logs are from the main thread as can be seen in the third field in the entries.

```
23:info:main:foo: A foo info message.
24:info:main:bar: A bar info message.
37:debug:main:bar: A bar debug message.
56:error:main:default: A main error message.
```

---

Source code: `src/debug/log.h`, `src/debug/log.c`

Test code: `tst/debug/log/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/debug/log.c`

---

## Defines

### `LOG_FATAL`

### `LOG_ERROR`

A handable error conditions.

### `LOG_WARNING`

A warning.

### `LOG_INFO`

Generic (useful) information about system operation.

**LOG\_DEBUG**

Developer debugging messages.

**LOG\_MASK (level)**

Create a log mask with given level set.

**LOG\_UPTO (level)**

Set all levels up to and including given level.

**LOG\_ALL**

Set all levels.

**LOG\_NONE**

Clear all levels.

**Functions****int `log_module_init` (void)**

Initialize the logging module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**int `log_object_init` (struct `log_object_t` \**self\_p*, const char \**name\_p*, char *mask*)**

Initialize given log object with given name and mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Log object to initialize.
- *name\_p*: Log object name.
- *mask*: Log object mask.

**int `log_object_set_log_mask` (struct `log_object_t` \**self\_p*, char *mask*)**

Set given log mask for given log object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Log object.
- *mask*: Log object mask.

**char `log_object_get_log_mask` (struct `log_object_t` \**self\_p*)**

Get the log mask of given log object.

**Return** Log mask.

**Parameters**

- *self\_p*: Log object.

**int `log_object_is_enabled_for` (struct `log_object_t` \**self\_p*, int *level*)**

Check if given log level is enabled in given log object.

**Return** true(1) if given log level is enabled, false(0) if given log level is disabled, otherwise negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Log object, or NULL to check the level in the thread log mask.
- level: Log level to check.

```
int log_object_print (struct log_object_t *self_p, int level, const char *fmt_p, ...)
```

Check if given log level is set in the log object mask. If so, format a log entry and write it to all log handlers.

self\_p may be NULL, and in that case the current thread's log mask is used instead of the log object mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Log object, or NULL to use the thread's log mask.
- level: Log level.
- fmt\_p: Log format string.
- ...: Variable argument list.

```
int log_handler_init (struct log_handler_t *self_p, void *chout_p)
```

Initialize given log handler with given output channel.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Log handler to initialize.
- chout\_p: Output handler.

```
int log_add_handler (struct log_handler_t *handler_p)
```

Add given log handler to the list of log handlers. Log entries will be written to all log handlers in the list.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- handler\_p: Log handler to add.

```
int log_remove_handler (struct log_handler_t *handler_p)
```

Remove given log handler from the list of log handlers.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- handler\_p: Log handler to remove.

```
int log_add_object (struct log_object_t *object_p)
```

Add given log object to the list of log objects. There are file system commands to list all log objects in the list and also modify their log mask.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- object\_p: Log object to add.

```
int log_remove_object (struct log_object_t *object_p)
    Remove given log object from the list of log objects.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- object\_p: Object to remove.

```
int log_set_default_handler_output_channel (void *chout_p)
    Set the output channel of the default log handler.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- chout\_p: Channel to set as the default output channel. May be NULL if no output should be written.

#### struct Public Members

```
void *log_handler_t::chout_p
struct log_handler_t *log_handler_t::next_p
struct Public Members

const char *log_object_t::name_p
char log_object_t::mask
struct log_object_t *log_object_t::next_p
```

## 1.6.8 collections

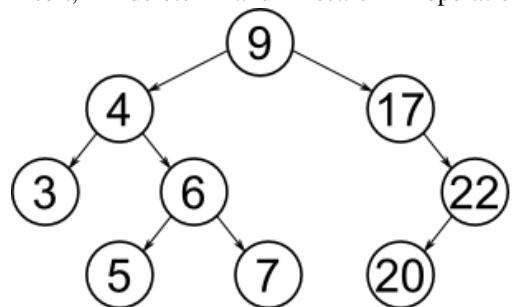
In computer science, a data structure is a particular way of organizing data in a computer so that it can be used efficiently.

The collections package on [Github](#).

### binary\_tree — Binary tree

A binary search tree consists of nodes, where each node has zero, one or two siblings. The left sibling has a lower value and the right sibling has a higher value than the parent.

Insert, delete and search operations all have the time complexity of  $O(\log n)$ .



Source code: [src/collections/binary\\_tree.h](#), [src/collections/binary\\_tree.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/binary\\_tree/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/binary\\_tree.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int binary\_tree\_init (struct *binary\_tree\_t* \*self\_p)**  
Initialize given binary tree.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Binary tree.

**int binary\_tree\_insert (struct *binary\_tree\_t* \*self\_p, struct *binary\_tree\_node\_t* \*node\_p)**  
Insert given node into given binary tree.

There can not be two or more nodes in the tree with the same key. This function returns -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree.

**Return** zero(0) on success, -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Binary tree to insert the node into.
- node\_p: Node to insert.

**int binary\_tree\_delete (struct *binary\_tree\_t* \*self\_p, int key)**  
Delete given node from given binary tree.

**Return** zero(0) on success, -1 if the node was not found, otherwise negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Binary tree to delete the node from.
- key: Key of the node to delete.

**struct *binary\_tree\_node\_t* \*binary\_tree\_search (struct *binary\_tree\_t* \*self\_p, int key)**  
Search the binary tree for the node with given key.

**Return** Pointer to found node or NULL if a node with given key was not found in the tree.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Binary tree to search in.
- key: Key of the binary tree node to search for.

**void binary\_tree\_print (struct *binary\_tree\_t* \*self\_p)**  
Print given binary tree.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Binary tree to print.

```
struct #include <binary_tree.h>Public Members

int binary_tree_node_t::key
int binary_tree_node_t::height
struct binary_tree_node_t *binary_tree_node_t::left_p
struct binary_tree_node_t *binary_tree_node_t::right_p
struct Public Members

struct binary_tree_node_t *binary_tree_t::root_p
```

## bits — Bitwise operations

Source code: [src/collections/bits.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/bits/main.c](#)

---

## Functions

**static** uint32\_t **bits\_insert\_32** (uint32\_t *dst*, int *position*, int *size*, uint32\_t *src*)

## fifo — First In First Out queuing

Source code: [src/collections/fifo.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/fifo/main.c](#)

---

## Defines

**FIFO\_DEFINE\_TEMPLATE** (*type*)

Define the fifo structure and functions for a given type.

```
FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE(int);
{
    int foo()
    {
        struct fifo_int_t fifo;
        int buf[4];
        int value;

        fifo_init_int(&fifo, buf, membersof(buf));

        // Put a value into the fifo.
        value = 10;
        fifo_put_int(&fifo, &value);
    }
}
```

```
// Get the value from the fifo.  
fifo_get_int(&fifo, &value);  
  
// Prints 'value = 10'.  
std_printf(FSTR("value= %d\r\n", value));  
}
```

### Parameters

- `type`: Type of the elements in the defined fifo.

## Functions

**static int fifo\_init (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p, int max)**  
Initialize given fifo.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Fifo to initialize.
- `max`: Maximum number of elements in the fifo.

**static int fifo\_put (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p)**  
Put an element in the fifo.

**Return** Added element index in fifo, or -1 if there are no free positions.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized fifo.

**static int fifo\_get (struct fifo\_t \*self\_p)**  
Get the next element from the fifo.

**Return** The fetched element index in fifo , or -1 if the fifo is empty.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Initialized fifo.

## struct #include <fifo.h> Public Members

```
int fifo_t::rdpos  
int fifo_t::wrpos  
void *fifo_t::buf_p  
int fifo_t::max
```

## hash\_map — Hash map

Source code: src/collections/hash\_map.h, src/collections/hash\_map.c

Test code: tst/collections/hash\_map/main.c

Test coverage: src/collections/hash\_map.c

---

### Typedefs

#### typedef

### Functions

```
int hash_map_init (struct hash_map_t *self_p, struct hash_map_bucket_t *buckets_p, size_t buckets_max,
                   struct hash_map_entry_t *entries_p, size_t entries_max, hash_function_t hash)
```

Initialize hash map with given parameters.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized hash map.
- buckets\_p: Array of buckets.
- buckets\_max: Number of entries in buckets\_p.
- entries\_p: Array of empty entries.
- entries\_max: Number of entries in entries\_p.
- hash: Hash function.

```
int hash_map_add (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key, void *value_p)
```

Add given key-value pair into hash map. Overwrites old value if the key is already present in map.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized hash map.
- key: Key to hash.
- value\_p: Value to insert for key.

```
int hash_map_remove (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key)
```

Remove given key from hash map.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized hash map.
- key: Key to hash.

```
void *hash_map_get (struct hash_map_t *self_p, long key)
Get value for given key.
```

**Return** Value for key or NULL if key was not found in the map.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized hash map.
- key: Key to hash.

#### struct Public Members

```
struct hash_map_entry_t *hash_map_entry_t::next_p
long hash_map_entry_t::key
void *hash_map_entry_t::value_p
struct Public Members

struct hash_map_entry_t *hash_map_bucket_t::list_p
struct Public Members

struct hash_map_bucket_t *hash_map_t::buckets_p
size_t hash_map_t::buckets_max
struct hash_map_entry_t *hash_map_t::entries_p
hash_function_t hash_map_t::hash
```

### list — Abstract lists

Source code: src/collections/list.h

---

#### Defines

```
LIST_SL_INIT(list_p)
Initialize given singly linked list object.
```

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object to initialize.

```
LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT
```

```
LIST_SL_PEEK_HEAD(list_p, element_pp)
Peek at the first element in the list.
```

#### Parameters

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_pp: First element of the list.

---

**LIST\_SL\_ADD\_HEAD** (list\_p, element\_p)  
Add given element to the beginning of given list.

**Parameters**

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_p: Element to add.

**LIST\_SL\_ADD\_TAIL** (list\_p, element\_p)  
Add given element to the end of given list.

**Parameters**

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_p: Element to add.

**LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_HEAD** (list\_p, element\_pp)  
Get the first element of given list and then remove it from given list.

**Parameters**

- list\_p: List object.
- element\_pp: First element of the list.

**LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_INIT** (iterator\_p, list\_p)  
Initialize given iterator object.

**Parameters**

- iterator\_p: Iterator to initialize.
- list\_p: List object to iterate over.

**LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_NEXT** (iterator\_p, element\_pp)  
Get the next element from given iterator object.

**Parameters**

- iterator\_p: Iterator object.
- element\_pp: Next element of the list.

**LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_ELEM** (list\_p, iterator\_p, element\_p, iterator\_element\_p, previous\_element\_p)  
Remove given element from given list.

**Parameters**

- list\_p: List object.
- iterator\_p: Used internally.
- element\_p: Used internally.
- iterator\_element\_p: Used internally.
- previous\_element\_p: Used internally.

```
struct #include <list.h>Public Members  
  
void *list_next_t::next_p  
struct Public Members  
  
void *list_singly_linked_t::head_p  
void *list_singly_linked_t::tail_p  
struct Public Members  
  
void *list_sl_iterator_t::next_p
```

## 1.6.9 alloc

Memory management is the act of managing computer memory. The essential requirement of memory management is to provide ways to dynamically allocate portions of memory to programs at their request, and free it for reuse when no longer needed.

The alloc package on [Github](#).

## circular\_heap — Circular heap

The circular heap is a dynamic memory allocator allocating buffers in a circular buffer. This puts a restriction on the user to free allocated buffers in the same order as they were allocated. This allocator is useful if you know the allocation order and need a low memory overhead on each allocated buffer and no memory fragmentation.

Below is an example of the internal state of a circular heap when buffers are allocated and freed.

- After initialization `begin`, `alloc` and `free` have the same value. All memory is available for allocation.



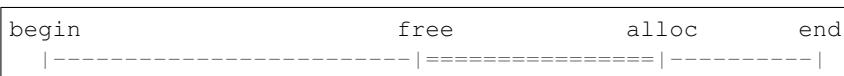
- ## 2. Allocating a buffer increments *alloc*.



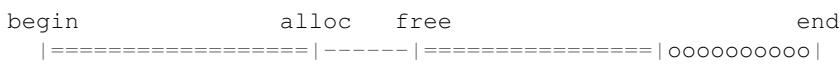
3. Allocating another buffer increments *alloc* once again.



4. Freeing the first buffer increments *free* to the position of the first *alloc*.



5. Allocating a buffer that is bigger than the available space between *alloc* and *end* results in a buffer starting at *begin*. The memory between the old *alloc* and *end* will be unused.



6. Freeing the second buffer increments *free* to the position of the second *alloc*.



7. Freeing the third buffer sets *free* to *alloc*. All memory is available for allocation once again.



8. Done!
- 

Source code: [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.h](#), [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/circular\\_heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/circular\\_heap.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `circular_heap_init` (`struct circular_heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size`)**  
Initialize given circular\_heap.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Memory buffer.
- `size`: Size of the memory buffer.

**void \*`circular_heap_alloc` (`struct circular_heap_t *self_p, size_t size`)**  
Allocate a buffer of given size from given circular heap.

**Return** Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to allocate from.
- `size`: Number of bytes to allocate.

**int `circular_heap_free` (`struct circular_heap_t *self_p, void *buf_p`)**  
Free the oldest allocated buffer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `self_p`: Circular heap to free to.

- buf\_p: Buffer to free. Must be the oldest allocated buffer.

**struct #include <circular\_heap.h> Public Members**

```
void *circular_heap_t::begin_p  
void *circular_heap_t::end_p  
void *circular_heap_t::alloc_p  
void *circular_heap_t::free_p
```

## heap — Heap

Source code: src/alloc/heap.h, src/alloc/heap.c

Test code: tst/alloc/heap/main.c

Test coverage: src/alloc/heap.c

---

## Defines

**HEAP\_FIXED\_SIZES\_MAX**

## Functions

**int heap\_init (struct heap\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p, size\_t size, size\_t sizes[HEAP\_FIXED\_SIZES\_MAX])**  
Initialize given heap.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Heap to initialize.
- buf\_p: Heap memory buffer.
- size: Size of the heap memory buffer.

**void \*heap\_alloc (struct heap\_t \*self\_p, size\_t size)**  
Allocate a buffer of given size from given heap.

**Return** Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

### Parameters

- self\_p: Heap to allocate from.
- size: Number of bytes to allocate.

**int heap\_free (struct heap\_t \*self\_p, void \*buf\_p)**  
Decrement the share count by once and free the buffer if the count becomes zero(0).

**Return** Share count after the free, or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Heap of given buffer.
- buf\_p: Memory buffer to free.

```
int heap_share (struct heap_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, int count)
Share given buffer count times.
```

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- self\_p: Heap of given buffer.
- buf\_p: Buffer to share.
- count: Share count.

**struct Public Members**

```
void *heap_fixed_t::free_p
```

```
size_t heap_fixed_t::size
struct Public Members
```

```
void *heap_dynamic_t::free_p
struct Public Members
```

```
void *heap_t::buf_p
```

```
size_t heap_t::size
```

```
void *heap_t::next_p
```

```
struct heap_fixed_t heap_t::fixed[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX]
```

```
struct heap_dynamic_t heap_t::dynamic
```

**1.6.10 text**

Text parsing, editing and colorization.

The text package on [Github](#).

**color — ANSI colors**

Source code: src/text/color.h

## Defines

```
COLOR_RESET  
COLOR_BOLD_ON  
COLOR_ITALICS_ON  
COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON  
COLOR_INVERSE_ON  
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON  
COLOR_BOLD_OFF  
COLOR_ITALICS_OFF  
COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF  
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF  
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE  
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE  
COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT  
COLOR(...)
```

## configfile — Configuration file (INI-file)

The INI file format is an informal standard for configuration files for some platforms or software. INI files are simple text files with a basic structure composed of sections, properties, and values.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

## File format description

- Line terminators: \n, \r\n or \n\r.
- Opening bracket ([) at the beginning of a line indicates a section. The section name is all characters until a closing bracket (]).
- A property line starts with its name, then a colon (:) or equal sign (=), and then the value.
- Semicolon (;) or number sign (#) at the beginning of a line indicate a comment.

## Example file

```
; last modified 1 April 2001 by John Doe
[owner]
name = John Doe
organization = Acme Widgets Inc.

[database]
; use IP address in case network name resolution is not working
server = 192.0.2.62
port = 143
file = "payroll.dat"
```

Source code: [src/text/configfile.h](#), [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/configfile/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/configfile.c](#)

---

## Functions

**int `configfile_init` (`struct configfile_t *self_p`, `char *buf_p`, `size_t size`)**  
Initialize given configuration file object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Object to initialize.
- `buf_p`: Configuration file contents as a NULL terminated string.
- `size`: Size of the configuration file contents.

**int `configfile_set` (`struct configfile_t *self_p`, `const char *section_p`, `const char *property_p`, `const char *value_p`)**  
Set the value of given property in given section.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: Initialized parser.

- section\_p: Section to set the property from.
- property\_p: Property to set the value for.
- value\_p: NULL terminated value to set.

```
char *configfile_get (struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, char  
                      *value_p, int length)
```

Get the value of given property in given section.

**Return** Value pointer or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized parser.
- section\_p: Section to get the property from.
- property\_p: Property to get the value for.
- value\_p: Value of given property in given section.
- size: Size of the value buffer.

```
int configfile_get_long (struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p,  
                        long *value_p)
```

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to an integer.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized parser.
- section\_p: Section to get the property from.
- property\_p: Property to get the value for.
- value\_p: Value of given property in given section.

```
int configfile_get_float (struct configfile_t *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p,  
                          float *value_p)
```

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to a float.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: Initialized parser.
- section\_p: Section to get the property from.
- property\_p: Property to get the value for.
- value\_p: Value of given property in given section.

### struct #include <configfile.h>Public Members

```
char *configfile_t::buf_p  
size_t configfile_t::size
```

## re — Regular expressions

Source code: [src/text/re.h](#), [src/text/re.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/re/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/re.c](#)

---

## Defines

**RE\_IGNORECASE**

**RE\_DOTALL**

Make the '.' special character match any character at all, including a newline; without this flag, '.' will match anything except a newline.

**RE\_MULTILINE**

When specified, the pattern character '^' matches at the beginning of the string and at the beginning of each line (immediately following each newline); and the pattern character '\$' matches at the end of the string and at the end of each line (immediately preceding each newline). By default, '^' matches only at the beginning of the string, and '\$' only at the end of the string and immediately before the newline (if any) at the end of the string.

## Functions

char \***re\_compile** (char \**compiled\_p*, **const** char \**pattern\_p*, char *flags*, size\_t *size*)  
Compile given pattern.

Pattern syntax:

- '.' - Any character.
- '^' - Beginning of the string (**not yet supported**).
- '\$' - End of the string (**not yet supported**).
- '?' - Zero or one repetitions (greedy).
- '\*' - Zero or more repetitions (greedy).
- '+' - One or more repetitions (greedy).
- '??' - Zero or one repetitions (non-greedy).
- '\*' - Zero or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- '+' - One or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- '{m}' - Exactly m repetitions.
- '\\' - Escape character.
- '[' - Set of characters.
- '| ' - Alternatives (**not yet supported**).
- '( . . . )' - Groups (**not yet supported**).
- '\\d' - Decimal digits [0-9].
- '\\w' - Alphanumeric characters [a-zA-Z0-9\_].

- \\s - Whitespace characters [ \\t\\r\\n\\f\\v].

**Return** Compiled pattern, or NULL if the compilation failed.

#### Parameters

- compiled\_p: Compiled regular expression pattern.
- pattern\_p: Regular expression pattern.
- flags: A combination of the flags RE\_IGNORECASE, RE\_DOTALL and RE\_MULTILINE (RE\_MULTILINE is **not yet supported**).
- size: Size of the compiled buffer.

```
ssize_t re_match(const char *compiled_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size, struct re_group_t *groups_p,  
                 size_t *number_of_groups_p)
```

Apply given regular expression to the beginning of given string.

**Return** Number of matched bytes or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- compiled\_p: Compiled regular expression pattern. Compile a pattern with `re_compile()`.
- buf\_p: Buffer to apply the compiled pattern to.
- size: Number of bytes in the buffer.
- groups\_p: Read groups or NULL.
- number\_of\_groups\_p: Number of read groups or NULL.

### struct Public Members

```
const char *re_group_t::buf_p  
ssize_t re_group_t::size
```

## std — Standard functions

Source code: [src/text/std.h](#), [src/text/std.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/std/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/std.c](#)

---

## Functions

```
int std_module_init(void)
```

```
ssize_t std_sprintf(char * dst_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)
```

Format and write data to destination buffer. The buffer must be big enough to fit the formatted string. The output is null terminated.

A format specifier has this format:

%[flags][width][length]specifier

where

- flags: 0 or -
- width: 0..127
- length: 1 for long or nothing
- specifier: c, s, d, i, u, x or f

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- dst\_p: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- fmt\_p: Format string.
- ...: Variable arguments list.

**ssize\_t std\_snprintf(char \* dst\_p, size\_t size, FAR const char \* fmt\_p, ...)**  
Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- dst\_p: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- size: Size of the destination buffer.
- fmt\_p: Format string.
- ...: Variable arguments list.

**ssize\_t std\_vsprintf(char \* dst\_p, FAR const char \* fmt\_p, va\_list \* ap\_p)**  
Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- dst\_p: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- fmt\_p: Format string.
- ap\_p: Variable arguments list.

**ssize\_t std\_vsnprintf(char \* dst\_p, size\_t size, FAR const char \* fmt\_p, va\_list \* ap\_p)**  
Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

**Return** Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- dst\_p: Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- size: Size of the destination buffer.
- fmt\_p: Format string.
- ap\_p: Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_printf(far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_vprintf(FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `ap_p`: Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_fprintf(void * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Output channel.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguemnts list.

`ssize_t std_vfprintf(void * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

**Return** Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `chan_p`: Output channel.
- `fmt_p`: Format string.
- `...`: Variable arguemnts list.

`const char *std_strtol(const char *str_p, long *value_p)`

Convert string to integer.

**Return** Pointer to the next byte or NULL on failure.

#### Parameters

- `str_p`: Integer string.
- `value_p`: Integer value.

---

```
int std_strcpy(char * dst_p, FAR const char * src_p)
Copy string from far memory to memory.
```

**Return** String length or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- dst\_p: Normal memory string.
- src\_p: Far memory string.

```
int std_strcmp(const char * str_p, FAR const char * fstr_p)
Compare a string with a far string.
```

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters

**Parameters**

- str\_p: Normal memory string.
- fstr\_p: Far memory string.

```
int std_strcmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p)
Compare two far strings.
```

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

**Parameters**

- fstr0\_p: Far memory string.
- fstr1\_p: Far memory string.

```
int std_strncmp(FAR const char * fstr_p, const char * str_p, size_t size)
Compare at most size bytes of one far string and one string.
```

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

**Parameters**

- fstr\_p: Far memory string.
- str\_p: String.
- size: Compare at most size number of bytes.

```
int std_strncmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p, size_t size)
Compare at most size bytes of two far strings.
```

**Return** zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

**Parameters**

- fstr0\_p: Far memory string.
- fstr1\_p: Far memory string.
- size: Compare at most size number of bytes.

```
int std_strlen(FAR const char * fstr_p)
```

Get the length in bytes of given far string, not including null termination.

**Return** String length in number of bytes (not including the null termination).

**Parameters**

- `fstr_p`: Far memory string.

```
char *std_strip (char *str_p, const char *strip_p)
```

Strip leading and trailing characters from a string. The characters to strip are given by `strip_p`.

**Return** Pointer to the stripped string.

#### Parameters

- `str_p`: String to strip characters from.
- `strip_p`: Characters to strip or NULL for whitespace characters. Must be null-terminated.

### 1.6.11 encode

In computing, a character encoding is used to represent a repertoire of characters by some kind of an encoding system.

The encode package on [Github](#).

#### base64 — Base64 encoding and decoding.

Source code: [src/encode/base64.h](#), [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/base64/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/base64.c](#)

---

#### Functions

```
int base64_encode (char *dst_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)
```

```
int base64_decode (void *dst_p, const char *src_p, size_t size)
```

Decode given base64 encoded buffer. The decoded data will be ~25% smaller than the destination data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `dst_p`: Output data.
- `src_p`: Encoded input data.
- `size`: Number of bytes in the encoded input data.

#### json — JSON encoding and decoding

Source code: [src/encode/json.h](#), [src/encode/json.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/json/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/json.c](#)

---

## Enums

### enum type json\_type\_t

*Values:*

- = 0Undefined type.
- = 1Object, {}.
- = 2Array, [].
- = 3String, \". . . \\\".
- = 4Other primitive: number, boolean (true/false) or null.

### enum type json\_err\_t

*Values:*

- = -1Not enough tokens were provided.
- = -2Invalid character inside JSON string.
- = -3The string is not a full JSON packet, more bytes expected.

## Functions

### int json\_init (struct json\_t \*self\_p, struct json\_tok\_t \*tokens\_p, int num\_tokens)

Initialize given JSON object. The JSON object must be initialized before it can be used to parse and dump JSON data.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: JSON object to initialize.
- tokens\_p: Array of tokens. The tokens are either filled by the parsing function json\_parse(), or already filled by the user when calling this function. The latter can be used to dump the tokens as a string by calling json\_dump() or json\_dumps().
- num\_tokens: Number of tokens in the array.

### int json\_parse (struct json\_t \*self\_p, const char \*js\_p, size\_t len)

Parse given JSON data string into and array of tokens, each describing a single JSON object.

**Return** Number of decoded tokens or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: JSON object.
- js\_p: JSON string to parse.
- len: JSON string length in bytes.

### ssize\_t json\_dumps (struct json\_t \*self\_p, struct json\_tok\_t \*tokens\_p, char \*js\_p)

Format and write given JSON tokens into a string.

**Return** Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: JSON object.
- tokens\_p: Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.

- `js_p`: Dumped null terminated JSON string.

`ssize_t json_dump (struct json_t *self_p, struct json_tok_t *tokens_p, void *out_p)`  
Format and write given JSON tokens to given channel.

**Return** Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `tokens_p`: Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `out_p`: Channel to dump the null terminated JSON string to.

`struct json_tok_t *json_root (struct json_t *self_p)`  
Get the root token.

**Return** The root token or NULL on failure.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: JSON object.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`  
Get the value the string token with given key.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `key_p`: Key of the value to get.
- `object_p`: The object to get the value from.

`struct json_tok_t *json_object_get_primitive (struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)`  
Get the value of the primitive token with given key.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `key_p`: Key of the value to get.
- `object_p`: The object to get the value from.

`struct json_tok_t *json_array_get (struct json_t *self_p, int index, struct json_tok_t *array_p)`  
Get the token of given array index.

**Return** Token or NULL on error.

**Parameters**

- `self_p`: JSON object.
- `index`: Index to get.

- `array_p`: The array to get the element from.

`void json_token_object (struct json_tok_t *token_p, int num_keys)`  
Initialize a JSON object token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.
- `num_keys`: Number of keys in the object.

`void json_token_array (struct json_tok_t *token_p, int num_elements)`  
Initialize a JSON array token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.
- `num_elements`: Number of array elements.

`void json_token_true (struct json_tok_t *token_p)`  
Initialize a JSON boolean true token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.

`void json_token_false (struct json_tok_t *token_p)`  
Initialize a JSON boolean false token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.

`void json_token_null (struct json_tok_t *token_p)`  
Initialize a JSON null token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.

`void json_token_number (struct json_tok_t *token_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Initialize a JSON number (integer/float) token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.
- `buf_p`: Number as a string.
- `size`: String length.

`void json_token_string (struct json_tok_t *token_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size)`  
Initialize a JSON string token.

#### Parameters

- `token_p`: Initialized token.
- `buf_p`: String.

- **size**: String length.

#### struct Public Members

```
json_type_t json_tok_t::type  
const char *json_tok_t::buf_p  
size_t json_tok_t::size  
int json_tok_t::num_tokens  
struct Public Members  
  
unsigned int json_t::pos  
Offset in the JSON string.  
unsigned int json_t::toknext  
Next token to allocate.  
int json_t::toksuper  
Superior token node, e.g parent object or array.  
struct json_tok_t *json_t::tokens_p  
Array of tokens.  
int json_t::num_tokens  
Number of tokens in the tokens array.
```

## 1.6.12 hash

A hash function is any function that can be used to map data of arbitrary size to data of fixed size.

The hash package on [Github](#).

### crc — Cyclic Redundancy Checks

Source code: [src/hash/crc.h](#), [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/crc/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/crc.c](#)

---

### Functions

`uint32_t crc_32 (uint32_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

`uint16_t crc_ccitt (uint16_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the CCITT algorithm (polynomial  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- **crc**: Initial crc. Should be 0xffff for CCITT.

- buf\_p: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- size: Size of the buffer.

`uint16_t crc_xmodem(uint16_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the XModem algorithm (polynomial  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- crc: Initial crc. Should be 0x0000 for XModem.
- buf\_p: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- size: Size of the buffer.

`uint8_t crc_7 (const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 8 bits crc using the CRC-7 algorithm (polynomial  $x^7+x^3+1$ ).

**Return** Calculated crc.

#### Parameters

- buf\_p: Buffer to calculate crc of.
- size: Size of the buffer.

## sha1 — SHA1

Source code: [src/hash/sha1.h](#), [src/hash/sha1.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/sha1.c](#)

---

## Functions

`int sha1_init (struct sha1_t *self_p)`

Initialize given SHA1 object.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: SHA1 object.

`int sha1_update (struct sha1_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Update the sha object with the given buffer. Repeated calls are equivalent to a single call with the concatenation of all the arguments.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- self\_p: SHA1 object.
- buf\_p: Buffer to update the sha object with.

- `size`: Size of the buffer.

```
int sha1_digest (struct sha1_t *self_p, uint8_t *hash_p)
```

Return the digest of the strings passed to the sha1\_update() method so far. This is a 20-byte value which may contain non-ASCII characters, including null bytes.

**Return** zero(0) or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- `self_p`: SHA1 object.
- `hash_p`: Hash sum.

#### struct #include <sha1.h>Public Members

```
uint8_t sha1_t::buf[64]  
uint32_t sha1_t::size  
struct sha1_t::@35 sha1_t::block  
uint32_t sha1_t::h[5]  
uint64_t sha1_t::size
```

### 1.6.13 multimedia

The multimedia package on [Github](#).

#### midi — Musical Instrument Digital Interface

Source code: src/multimedia/midi.h, src/multimedia/midi.c

Test code: tst/multimedia/midi/main.c

Test coverage: src/multimedia/midi.c

---

#### Defines

```
MIDI_BAUDRATE  
MIDI_NOTE_OFF  
MIDI_NOTE_ON  
MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE  
MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE  
MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE  
MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE  
MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE  
MIDI_SET_INSTRUMENT
```

MIDI\_PERC  
MIDI\_NOTE\_MAX  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A0  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B0  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B1  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B2  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B3  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B4  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F5

MIDI\_NOTE\_G5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B5  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B6  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_G7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B7  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C8  
MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_BASS\_DRUM  
MIDI\_PERC\_BASS\_DRUM\_1  
MIDI\_PERC\_SIDE\_STICK  
MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_SNARE  
MIDI\_PERC\_HAND\_CLAP  
MIDI\_PERC\_ELECTRIC\_SNARE  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_FLOOR\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_CLOSED\_HI\_HAT  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_FLOOR\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_PEDAL\_HI\_HAT  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_HAT  
MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_MID\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_MID\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_1  
MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TOM  
MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_1  
MIDI\_PERC\_CHINESE\_CYMBAL

---

```
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_BELL
MIDI_PERC_TAMBOURINE
MIDI_PERC_SPLASH_CYMBAL
MIDI_PERC_COWBELL
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_VIBRASLAP
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_HI_BONGO
MIDI_PERC_LOW_BONGO
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_LOW_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TIMBALE
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TIMBALE
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_LOW_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_CABASA
MIDI_PERC_MARACAS
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_LONG_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_LONG_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_CLAVES
MIDI_PERC_HI_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_LOW_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_TRIANGLE
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_TRIANGLE
```

## Functions

```
float midi_note_to_frequency (int note)
    Get the frequency for given note.
```

**Return** Note frequency.

### Parameters

- note: MIDI note.

## 1.6.14 boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

The boards on [Github](#).

### `arduino_due` — Arduino Due

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_due/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_due/board.c`

Hardware reference: [Arduino Due](#)

---

### Defines

```
pin_d0_dev  
pin_d1_dev  
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_d8_dev  
pin_d9_dev  
pin_d10_dev  
pin_d11_dev  
pin_d12_dev  
pin_d13_dev  
pin_d14_dev  
pin_d15_dev  
pin_d16_dev  
pin_d17_dev  
pin_d18_dev  
pin_d19_dev  
pin_d20_dev  
pin_d21_dev  
pin_d22_dev  
pin_d23_dev  
pin_d24_dev
```

```
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev
pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev
pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev
pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
```

```
pin_a7_dev  
pin_a8_dev  
pin_a9_dev  
pin_a10_dev  
pin_a11_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pin_dac0_dev  
pin_dac1_dev  
exti_d0_dev  
exti_d1_dev  
exti_d2_dev  
exti_d3_dev  
exti_d4_dev  
exti_d5_dev  
exti_d6_dev  
exti_d7_dev  
exti_d8_dev  
exti_d9_dev  
exti_d10_dev  
exti_d11_dev  
exti_d12_dev  
exti_d13_dev  
exti_d14_dev  
exti_d15_dev  
exti_d16_dev  
exti_d17_dev  
exti_d18_dev  
exti_d19_dev  
exti_d20_dev  
exti_d21_dev  
exti_d22_dev  
exti_d23_dev  
exti_d24_dev  
exti_d25_dev  
exti_d26_dev  
exti_d27_dev
```

```
exti_d28_dev
exti_d29_dev
exti_d30_dev
exti_d31_dev
exti_d32_dev
exti_d33_dev
exti_d34_dev
exti_d35_dev
exti_d36_dev
exti_d37_dev
exti_d38_dev
exti_d39_dev
exti_d40_dev
exti_d41_dev
exti_d42_dev
exti_d43_dev
exti_d44_dev
exti_d45_dev
exti_d46_dev
exti_d47_dev
exti_d48_dev
exti_d49_dev
exti_d50_dev
exti_d51_dev
exti_d52_dev
exti_d53_dev
exti_a0_dev
exti_a1_dev
exti_a2_dev
exti_a3_dev
exti_a4_dev
exti_a5_dev
exti_a6_dev
exti_a7_dev
exti_a8_dev
exti_a9_dev
```

```
exti_a10_dev  
exti_a11_dev  
exti_led_dev  
exti_dac0_dev  
exti_dac1_dev  
pwm_d2_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_d5_dev  
pwm_d6_dev  
pwm_d7_dev  
pwm_d8_dev  
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
pwm_d12_dev  
adc_0_dev  
dac_0_dev  
flash_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_mega — Arduino Mega

Source code: src/boards/arduino\_mega/board.h, src/boards/arduino\_mega/board.c

Hardware reference: *Arduino Mega*

---

## Defines

```
pin_d0_dev  
pin_d1_dev  
pin_d2_dev
```

```
pin_d3_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d11_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_d17_dev
pin_d18_dev
pin_d19_dev
pin_d20_dev
pin_d21_dev
pin_d22_dev
pin_d23_dev
pin_d24_dev
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev
pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
```

```
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev
pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev
pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
pin_a7_dev
pin_a8_dev
pin_a9_dev
pin_a10_dev
pin_a11_dev
pin_a12_dev
pin_a13_dev
pin_a14_dev
pin_a15_dev
pin_led_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
exti_d18_dev
exti_d19_dev
```

```
exti_d20_dev  
exti_d21_dev  
pwm_d2_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_d5_dev  
pwm_d6_dev  
pwm_d7_dev  
pwm_d8_dev  
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
pwm_d12_dev  
adc_0_dev  
i2c_0_dev
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_nano — Arduino Nano

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_nano/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_nano/board.c`

Hardware reference: *Arduino Nano*

---

## Defines

```
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_d8_dev
```

```
pin_d9_dev  
pin_d10_dev  
pin_d11_dev  
pin_d12_dev  
pin_d13_dev  
pin_a0_dev  
pin_a1_dev  
pin_a2_dev  
pin_a3_dev  
pin_a4_dev  
pin_a5_dev  
pin_led_dev  
exti_d2_dev  
exti_d3_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
adc_0_dev  
i2c_0_dev
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_pro\_micro — Arduino Pro Micro

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.c`

Hardware reference: *Arduino Pro Micro*

---

## Defines

```
pin_d2_dev
pin_d3_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_led_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
pwm_d3_dev
pwm_d9_dev
pwm_d10_dev
pwm_d11_dev
adc_0_dev
i2c_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## arduino\_uno — Arduino Uno

Source code: [src/boards/arduino\\_uno/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino\\_uno/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Uno](#)

---

### Defines

```
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_d8_dev  
pin_d9_dev  
pin_d10_dev  
pin_d11_dev  
pin_d12_dev  
pin_d13_dev  
pin_a0_dev  
pin_a1_dev  
pin_a2_dev  
pin_a3_dev  
pin_a4_dev  
pin_a5_dev  
pin_led_dev  
exti_d2_dev  
exti_d3_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
adc_0_dev  
i2c_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## cygwin — Cygwin

Source code: src/boards/cygwin/board.h, src/boards/cygwin/board.c

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_BASE  
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_d8_dev  
pin_d9_dev  
pin_d10_dev  
pin_d11_dev  
pin_d12_dev  
pin_d13_dev  
pin_a0_dev  
pin_a1_dev  
pin_a2_dev  
pin_a3_dev  
pin_a4_dev  
pin_a5_dev  
pin_a6_dev  
pin_a7_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pwm_d3_dev
```

```
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
adc_0_dev
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## esp01 — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: `src/boards/esp01/board.h`, `src/boards/esp01/board.c`

Hardware reference: [ESP-01](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_gpio0_dev  
pin_gpio1_dev  
pin_gpio2_dev  
pin_d0_dev  
pin_d1_dev  
pin_d2_dev  
pin_led_dev  
flash_0_dev
```

## Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- `str_p`: Pin as a string.

## esp12e — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: src/boards/esp12e/board.h, src/boards/esp12e/board.c

Hardware reference: *ESP-12E Development Board*

---

### Defines

```
pin_gpio0_dev
pin_gpio2_dev
pin_gpio4_dev
pin_gpio5_dev
pin_gpio12_dev
pin_gpio13_dev
pin_gpio14_dev
pin_gpio15_dev
pin_gpio16_dev
pin_d0_dev
pin_d2_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_a0_dev
adc_0_dev
flash_0_dev
```

### Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

#### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## linux — Linux

Source code: src/boards/linux/board.h, src/boards/linux/board.c

---

### Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_BASE  
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_d8_dev  
pin_d9_dev  
pin_d10_dev  
pin_d11_dev  
pin_d12_dev  
pin_d13_dev  
pin_a0_dev  
pin_a1_dev  
pin_a2_dev  
pin_a3_dev  
pin_a4_dev  
pin_a5_dev  
pin_a6_dev  
pin_a7_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_d9_dev  
pwm_d10_dev  
pwm_d11_dev  
adc_0_dev  
pin_dac0_dev  
pin_dac1_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## nano32 — Nano32

Source code: src/boards/nano32/board.h, src/boards/nano32/board.c

Hardware reference: [Nano32](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_gpio00_dev  
pin_gpio01_dev  
pin_gpio02_dev  
pin_gpio03_dev  
pin_gpio04_dev  
pin_gpio05_dev  
pin_gpio06_dev  
pin_gpio07_dev  
pin_gpio08_dev  
pin_gpio09_dev  
pin_gpio10_dev  
pin_gpio11_dev  
pin_gpio12_dev  
pin_gpio13_dev  
pin_gpio14_dev  
pin_gpio15_dev  
pin_gpio16_dev  
pin_gpio17_dev  
pin_gpio18_dev  
pin_gpio19_dev  
pin_gpio21_dev  
pin_gpio22_dev
```

```
pin_gpio23_dev  
pin_gpio25_dev  
pin_gpio26_dev  
pin_gpio27_dev  
pin_gpio32_dev  
pin_gpio33_dev  
pin_gpio34_dev  
pin_gpio35_dev  
pin_gpio36_dev  
pin_gpio39_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pin_adc0_dev  
pin_adc3_dev  
pin_adc4_dev  
pin_adc5_dev  
pin_adc6_dev  
pin_adc7_dev  
pin_adc10_dev  
pin_adc11_dev  
pin_adc12_dev  
pin_adc13_dev  
pin_adc14_dev  
pin_adc15_dev  
pin_adc16_dev  
pin_adc17_dev  
pin_adc18_dev  
pin_adc19_dev  
pin_dac1_dev  
pin_dac2_dev  
i2c_dev  
spi_h_dev  
spi_v_dev  
adc_1_dev  
adc_2_dev  
flash_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## photon — Photon

Source code: src/boards/photon/board.h, src/boards/photon/board.c

Hardware reference: *Photon*

---

## Defines

```
pin_d0_dev  
pin_d1_dev  
pin_d2_dev  
pin_d3_dev  
pin_d4_dev  
pin_d5_dev  
pin_d6_dev  
pin_d7_dev  
pin_a0_dev  
pin_a1_dev  
pin_a2_dev  
pin_a3_dev  
pin_a4_dev  
pin_a5_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pin_dac0_dev  
pin_dac1_dev  
pwm_d0_dev  
pwm_d1_dev  
pwm_d2_dev  
pwm_d3_dev  
pwm_a4_dev
```

```
pwm_a5_dev  
flash_0_dev  
sdio_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## stm32f3discovery — STM32F3DISCOVERY

Source code: src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.h, src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.c

Hardware reference: *STM32F3DISCOVERY*

---

## Defines

```
pin_pa0_dev  
pin_pa1_dev  
pin_pa2_dev  
pin_pa3_dev  
pin_pa4_dev  
pin_pa5_dev  
pin_pa6_dev  
pin_pa7_dev  
pin_pa8_dev  
pin_pa9_dev  
pin_pa10_dev  
pin_pa11_dev  
pin_pa12_dev  
pin_pa13_dev  
pin_pa14_dev  
pin_pa15_dev  
pin_pb0_dev  
pin_pb1_dev
```

```
pin_pb2_dev
pin_pb3_dev
pin_pb4_dev
pin_pb5_dev
pin_pb6_dev
pin_pb7_dev
pin_pb8_dev
pin_pb9_dev
pin_pb10_dev
pin_pb11_dev
pin_pb12_dev
pin_pb13_dev
pin_pb14_dev
pin_pb15_dev
pin_pc0_dev
pin_pc1_dev
pin_pc2_dev
pin_pc3_dev
pin_pc4_dev
pin_pc5_dev
pin_pc6_dev
pin_pc7_dev
pin_pc8_dev
pin_pc9_dev
pin_pc10_dev
pin_pc11_dev
pin_pc12_dev
pin_pc13_dev
pin_pc14_dev
pin_pc15_dev
pin_pd0_dev
pin_pd1_dev
pin_pd2_dev
pin_pd3_dev
pin_pd4_dev
pin_pd5_dev
```

```
pin_pd6_dev  
pin_pd7_dev  
pin_pd8_dev  
pin_pd9_dev  
pin_pd10_dev  
pin_pd11_dev  
pin_pd12_dev  
pin_pd13_dev  
pin_pd14_dev  
pin_pd15_dev  
pin_pe0_dev  
pin_pe1_dev  
pin_pe2_dev  
pin_pe3_dev  
pin_pe4_dev  
pin_pe5_dev  
pin_pe6_dev  
pin_pe7_dev  
pin_pe8_dev  
pin_pe9_dev  
pin_pe10_dev  
pin_pe11_dev  
pin_pe12_dev  
pin_pe13_dev  
pin_pe14_dev  
pin_pe15_dev  
uart_0_dev  
uart_1_dev  
uart_2_dev  
spi_0_dev  
spi_1_dev  
spi_2_dev  
i2c_0_dev  
i2c_1_dev  
can_0_dev  
flash_0_dev
```

## Functions

```
int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)
```

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number of negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## stm32vldiscovery — STM32VLDISCOVERY

Source code: src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.h, src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.c

Hardware reference: [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#)

---

## Defines

```
pin_pa0_dev  
pin_pa1_dev  
pin_pa2_dev  
pin_pa3_dev  
pin_pa4_dev  
pin_pa5_dev  
pin_pa6_dev  
pin_pa7_dev  
pin_pa8_dev  
pin_pa9_dev  
pin_pa10_dev  
pin_pa11_dev  
pin_pa12_dev  
pin_pa13_dev  
pin_pa14_dev  
pin_pa15_dev  
pin_pb0_dev  
pin_pb1_dev  
pin_pb2_dev  
pin_pb3_dev  
pin_pb4_dev  
pin_pb5_dev
```

```
pin_pb6_dev  
pin_pb7_dev  
pin_pb8_dev  
pin_pb9_dev  
pin_pb10_dev  
pin_pb11_dev  
pin_pb12_dev  
pin_pb13_dev  
pin_pb14_dev  
pin_pb15_dev  
pin_pc0_dev  
pin_pc1_dev  
pin_pc2_dev  
pin_pc3_dev  
pin_pc4_dev  
pin_pc5_dev  
pin_pc6_dev  
pin_pc7_dev  
pin_pc8_dev  
pin_pc9_dev  
pin_pc10_dev  
pin_pc11_dev  
pin_pc12_dev  
pin_pc13_dev  
pin_pc14_dev  
pin_pc15_dev  
pin_pd0_dev  
pin_pd1_dev  
pin_pd2_dev  
pin_led_dev  
pin_ld3_dev  
pin_ld4_dev  
uart_0_dev  
uart_1_dev  
uart_2_dev  
spi_0_dev
```

```
spi_1_dev  
spi_2_dev  
i2c_0_dev  
i2c_1_dev  
flash_0_dev
```

## Functions

**int board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (const char \*str\_p)**

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

**Return** Pin number or negative error code.

### Parameters

- str\_p: Pin as a string.

## 1.6.15 mcus

The Micro Controller Units (MCU:s) supported by *Simba*.

The MCU:s on [Github](#).

### atmega2560 — ATMega2560

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega2560/mcu.h](#)

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
```

### atmega328p — ATMega328p

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega328p/mcu.h](#)

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX  
USART0_TX_vect  
USART0_RX_vect  
USART0_UDRE_vect
```

### atmega32u4 — ATMega32u4

Source code: src/mcus/atmega32u4/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX  
USB_DEVICE_MAX  
USART0_TX_vect  
USART0_RX_vect  
USART0_UDRE_vect  
UCSZ00  
UCSZ01  
UCSZ02  
UPM00  
UPM01  
USBS0  
U2X0
```

**UPE0**

**DOR0**

**FEO**

**TXC0**

**RXCIE0**

**RXEN0**

**TXEN0**

**UDRE0**

**UDRIE0**

**TXCIE0**

## esp32 — Esp32

Hardware reference: <https://github.com/eerimoq/hardware-reference/tree/master/esp32>

Source code: src/mcus/esp32/mcu.h

---

### Defines

**PIN\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**EXTI\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**SPI\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**UART\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**ADC\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**I2C\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**FLASH\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**CAN\_DEVICE\_MAX**

## esp8266 — Esp8266

Hardware reference: <https://github.com/eerimoq/hardware-reference/tree/master/esp8266>

Source code: src/mcus/esp8266/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX
```

### linux — Linux

Source code: src/mcus/linux/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX  
PWM_DEVICE_MAX  
ADC_DEVICE_MAX  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX  
DAC_DEVICE_MAX
```

### sam3x8e — SAM3X8E

Source code: src/mcus/sam/mcu.h

---

## Defines

```
SAM_PA  
SAM_PB  
SAM_PC  
SAM_PD
```

**stm32f100rb — STM32F100RB**

Source code: src/mcus/stm32f100rb/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX
```

**stm32f205rg — STM32F205RG**

Source code: src/mcus/stm32f205rg/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX  
CAN_DEVICE_MAX  
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX  
SDIO_DEVICE_MAX
```

**stm32f303vc — STM32F303VC**

Source code: src/mcus/stm32f303vc/mcu.h

---

**Defines**

```
PIN_DEVICE_MAX  
UART_DEVICE_MAX  
SPI_DEVICE_MAX  
I2C_DEVICE_MAX
```

**CAN\_DEVICE\_MAX**

**FLASH\_DEVICE\_MAX**

## **1.7 License**

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the “Software”), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS”, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## **1.8 Videos**

### **1.8.1 #6 Simba: CAN client-server test suite on Nano32 (ESP32) and Arduino Due.**

Transmit CAN frames between a Nano32 and an Arduino Due.

### **1.8.2 #5 Simba: Room temperature (DS18B20).**

Read and print the room temperature measured with a DS18B20 sensor.

### **1.8.3 #4 Simba: Hello world.**

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

### **1.8.4 #3 Simba: Analog read.**

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

### **1.8.5 #2 Simba: Blink example.**

This video demonstrates the classic blink application. It’s run on a Arduino Due that has a SAM2X8E ARM MCU.

## 1.8.6 #1 Simba: Gource of the Simba repository.

Gource visualizes the Simba Git repository file tree over time. In this project the source, test and documentation was written simultaneously, a perfect school book example of software development.

## 1.9 Links

This page contains links to external websites that are related to Simba.

Feel free to add your project to the list by submitting a pull request of [this page](#) on Github.

### 1.9.1 Pumbaa - MicroPython on Simba

Python on microcontrollers thanks to MicroPython (and in this case Simba).

Documentation: <http://pumbaa.readthedocs.io>

Github: <https://github.com/eerimoq/pumbaa>

MicroPython: <http://www.micropython.org>

### 1.9.2 Wingfence

A BWF for a home made robot mower.

Github: <https://github.com/wingstar74/wingfence>



# CHAPTER 2

---

## Features

---

- *Threads* scheduled by a priority based cooperative or preemptive scheduler.
- Channels for inter-thread communication (*Queue*, *Event*).
- *Timers*.
- *Counting semaphores*.
- Device drivers (*SPI*, *UART*, ...)
- A simple *shell*.
- *Logging*.
- Internet protocols (*TCP*, *UDP*, *HTTP*, ...).
- *Debug file system*.
- File systems (*FAT16*, *SPIFFS*).

See the *Library Reference* for a full list of features.



# CHAPTER 3

---

## Testing

---

To ensure high code quality each module is tested extensively by many test suites. See [\*Testing\*](#) for details.



# CHAPTER 4

---

## Design goals

---

- Rapid development.
- Clean interfaces.
- Small memory footprint.
- No dynamic memory allocation.
- Portability.



# CHAPTER 5

---

## Indices and tables

---

- genindex
- modindex
- search



---

## Python Module Index

---

**a**

adc, 123  
analog\_input\_pin, 125  
analog\_output\_pin, 126  
arduino\_due, 304  
arduino\_mega, 308  
arduino\_nano, 311  
arduino\_pro\_micro, 312  
arduino\_ultimo, 314  
atmega2560, 327  
atmega328p, 327  
atmega32u4, 328

**b**

base64, 294  
bcm43362, 127  
binary\_tree, 275  
bits, 277  
bus, 187

**c**

can, 129  
chan, 189  
chipid, 131  
circular\_heap, 282  
color, 285  
configfile, 286  
console, 259  
crc, 298  
cygwin, 315

**d**

dac, 131  
ds18b20, 132  
ds3231, 133

**e**

errno, 103  
esp01, 316

esp12e, 317

esp32, 329  
esp8266, 329  
esp\_wifi, 134  
esp\_wifi\_softap, 135  
esp\_wifi\_station, 136  
event, 194  
exti, 139

**f**

fat16, 202  
fifo, 277  
flash, 141  
fs, 213

**h**

harness, 269  
hash\_map, 279  
heap, 284  
http\_server, 236  
http\_websocket\_client, 240  
http\_websocket\_server, 241

**i**

i2c, 142  
i2c\_soft, 145  
inet, 242

**j**

json, 294

**l**

linux, 330  
list, 280  
log, 271

**m**

mcp2515, 146  
midi, 300

mqtt\_client, 244

**N**

nano32, 319

network\_interface, 247

network\_interface\_driver\_esp, 249

network\_interface\_slip, 247

network\_interface\_wifi, 248

nrf24l01, 148

**O**

owi, 150

**P**

photon, 321

pin, 152

ping, 253

pwm, 154

**Q**

queue, 195

**R**

re, 289

rwlock, 199

**S**

sam3x8e, 330

sd, 155

sdio, 160

sem, 200

service, 260

settings, 263

sha1, 299

shell, 266

socket, 254

spi, 163

spiffs, 224

std, 290

stm32f100rb, 331

stm32f205rg, 331

stm32f303vc, 331

stm32f3discovery, 322

stm32vldiscovery, 325

sys, 109

**T**

thrd, 112

time, 119

timer, 120

types, 122

**U**

uart, 166

uart\_soft, 168

usb, 169

usb\_device, 177

usb\_device\_class\_cdc, 177

usb\_host, 180

usb\_host\_class\_hid, 180

usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage, 182

**W**

watchdog, 186

### Symbols

\_ASSERTFMT (C macro), 123

#### A

adc (module), 123  
adc\_0\_dev (C macro), 308, 311–314, 316–318  
adc\_1\_dev (C macro), 320  
adc\_2\_dev (C macro), 320  
adc\_async\_convert (C++ function), 124  
adc\_async\_wait (C++ function), 124  
adc\_convert (C++ function), 124  
adc\_convert\_isr (C++ function), 125  
adc\_device (C++ member), 125  
ADC\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–330  
adc\_init (C++ function), 124  
adc\_module\_init (C++ function), 124  
ADC\_REFERENCE\_VCC (C macro), 123  
analog\_input\_pin (module), 125  
analog\_input\_pin\_init (C++ function), 125  
analog\_input\_pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 125  
analog\_input\_pin\_read (C++ function), 125  
analog\_input\_pin\_read\_isr (C++ function), 126  
analog\_input\_pin\_t (C++ class), 126  
analog\_input\_pin\_t::adc (C++ member), 126  
analog\_output\_pin (module), 126  
analog\_output\_pin\_init (C++ function), 126  
analog\_output\_pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 126  
analog\_output\_pin\_read (C++ function), 126  
analog\_output\_pin\_t (C++ class), 127  
analog\_output\_pin\_t::pwm (C++ member), 127  
analog\_output\_pin\_write (C++ function), 126  
arduino\_due (module), 304  
arduino\_mega (module), 308  
arduino\_nano (module), 311  
arduino\_pro\_micro (module), 312  
arduino\_uno (module), 314  
ASSERT (C macro), 123  
ASSERTN (C macro), 123  
atmega2560 (module), 327

atmega328p (module), 327

atmega32u4 (module), 328

#### B

base64 (module), 294  
base64\_decode (C++ function), 294  
base64\_encode (C++ function), 294  
bcm43362 (module), 127  
bcm43362\_connect (C++ function), 128  
bcm43362\_disconnect (C++ function), 128  
bcm43362\_driver\_t (C++ class), 128  
bcm43362\_driver\_t::sdio (C++ member), 128  
bcm43362\_init (C++ function), 127  
bcm43362\_module\_init (C++ function), 127  
bcm43362\_read (C++ function), 128  
bcm43362\_start (C++ function), 127  
bcm43362\_stop (C++ function), 127  
bcm43362\_write (C++ function), 128  
binary\_tree (module), 275  
binary\_tree\_delete (C++ function), 276  
binary\_tree\_init (C++ function), 276  
binary\_tree\_insert (C++ function), 276  
binary\_tree\_node\_t (C++ class), 277  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::height (C++ member), 277  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::key (C++ member), 277  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::left\_p (C++ member), 277  
binary\_tree\_node\_t::right\_p (C++ member), 277  
binary\_tree\_print (C++ function), 276  
binary\_tree\_search (C++ function), 276  
binary\_tree\_t (C++ class), 277  
binary\_tree\_t::root\_p (C++ member), 277  
BIT (C macro), 123  
BITFIELD\_GET (C macro), 123  
BITFIELD\_SET (C macro), 123  
bits (module), 277  
bits\_insert\_32 (C++ function), 277  
board\_pin\_string\_to\_device\_index (C++ function), 308, 311–313, 315–317, 319, 321, 322, 325, 327  
bpb\_t (C++ class), 209  
bpb\_t::bytes\_per\_sector (C++ member), 209

bpb\_t::fat\_count (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::head\_count (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::hiddden\_sectors (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::media\_type (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::reserved\_sector\_count (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::root\_dir\_entry\_count (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_cluster (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_fat (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::sectors\_per\_track (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_large (C++ member), 209  
bpb\_t::total\_sectors\_small (C++ member), 209  
BTASSERT (C macro), 270  
BTASSERTN (C macro), 270  
bus (module), 187  
bus\_attach (C++ function), 188  
bus\_detach (C++ function), 188  
bus\_init (C++ function), 188  
bus\_listener\_init (C++ function), 188  
bus\_listener\_t (C++ class), 189  
bus\_listener\_t::base (C++ member), 189  
bus\_listener\_t::chan\_p (C++ member), 189  
bus\_listener\_t::id (C++ member), 189  
bus\_listener\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 189  
bus\_module\_init (C++ function), 187  
bus\_t (C++ class), 189  
bus\_t::listeners (C++ member), 189  
bus\_t::rwlock (C++ member), 189  
bus\_write (C++ function), 188

**C**

can (module), 129  
can\_0\_dev (C macro), 324  
can\_device (C++ member), 130  
CAN\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 329–331  
can\_frame\_t (C++ class), 130  
can\_frame\_t::extended\_frame (C++ member), 130  
can\_frame\_t::id (C++ member), 130  
can\_frame\_t::rtr (C++ member), 130  
can\_frame\_t::size (C++ member), 130  
can\_frame\_t::timestamp (C++ member), 130  
can\_frame\_t::u32 (C++ member), 131  
can\_frame\_t::u8 (C++ member), 130  
can\_init (C++ function), 129  
can\_read (C++ function), 130  
CAN\_SPEED\_1000KBPS (C macro), 129  
CAN\_SPEED\_250KBPS (C macro), 129  
CAN\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), 129  
can\_start (C++ function), 130  
can\_stop (C++ function), 130  
can\_write (C++ function), 130  
chan (module), 189  
chan\_init (C++ function), 190  
chan\_is\_polled\_isr (C++ function), 192  
chan\_list\_add (C++ function), 192

chan\_list\_destroy (C++ function), 192  
chan\_list\_init (C++ function), 192  
chan\_list\_poll (C++ function), 192  
chan\_list\_remove (C++ function), 192  
chan\_list\_t (C++ class), 193  
chan\_list\_t::chans\_pp (C++ member), 193  
chan\_list\_t::flags (C++ member), 193  
chan\_list\_t::len (C++ member), 193  
chan\_list\_t::max (C++ member), 193  
chan\_module\_init (C++ function), 190  
chan\_null (C++ function), 193  
chan\_poll (C++ function), 193  
chan\_read (C++ function), 191  
chan\_read\_fn\_t (C++ type), 189  
chan\_read\_null (C++ function), 193  
chan\_set\_write\_filter\_cb (C++ function), 190  
chan\_set\_write\_filter\_isr\_cb (C++ function), 191  
chan\_set\_write\_isr\_cb (C++ function), 190  
chan\_size (C++ function), 191  
chan\_size\_fn\_t (C++ type), 190  
chan\_size\_null (C++ function), 193  
chan\_t (C++ class), 193  
chan\_t::list\_p (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::read (C++ member), 193  
chan\_t::reader\_p (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::size (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::write (C++ member), 193  
chan\_t::write\_filter\_cb (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::write\_filter\_isr\_cb (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::write\_isr (C++ member), 194  
chan\_t::writer\_p (C++ member), 194  
chan\_write (C++ function), 191  
chan\_write\_filter\_fn\_t (C++ type), 190  
chan\_write\_fn\_t (C++ type), 189  
chan\_write\_isr (C++ function), 191  
chan\_write\_null (C++ function), 193  
chipid (module), 131  
chipid\_read (C++ function), 131  
circular\_heap (module), 282  
circular\_heap\_alloc (C++ function), 283  
circular\_heap\_free (C++ function), 283  
circular\_heap\_init (C++ function), 283  
circular\_heap\_t (C++ class), 284  
circular\_heap\_t::alloc\_p (C++ member), 284  
circular\_heap\_t::begin\_p (C++ member), 284  
circular\_heap\_t::end\_p (C++ member), 284  
circular\_heap\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 284  
COLOR (C macro), 286  
color (module), 285  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_BLACK (C macro), 286  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_BLUE (C macro), 286  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_CYAN (C macro), 286  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_DEFAULT (C macro), 286  
COLOR\_BACKGROUND\_GREEN (C macro), 286

COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_LIST (C macro), 12
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_START (C macro), 12
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SERVICE_STOP (C macro), 12
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST (C macro), 12
COLOR_BOLD_OFF (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ (C macro), 12
COLOR_BOLD_ON (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_REBOOT (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST (C macro), 12
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST (C macro), 12
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF (C macro), 286	CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX (C macro), 12
COLOR_INVERSE_ON (C macro), 286	CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD (C macro), 12
COLOR_ITALICS_OFF (C macro), 286	CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER (C macro), 12
COLOR_ITALICS_ON (C macro), 286	CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK (C macro), 12
COLOR_RESET (C macro), 286	CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE (C macro), 12
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF (C macro), 286	CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX (C macro), 12
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON (C macro), 286	CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE (C macro), 13
COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF (C macro), 286	CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL (C macro), 13
COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON (C macro), 286	CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT (C macro), 13
CONFIG_ASSERT (C macro), 10	CONFIG_SOCKET_RAW (C macro), 13
CONFIG_DEBUG (C macro), 10	CONFIG_SPIFFS (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_ESP_WIFI_STATUS (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND (C macro), 11	(C) CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST (C macro), 11	(C) CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET (C macro), 11	(C) CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST (C macro), 11	(C) CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_REMOVE (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_NETWORK (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE (C macro), 11	(C) CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_SHELL (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT (C macro), 11	CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO (C macro), 13
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 11	
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST (C macro), 11	
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ (C macro), 11	
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE (C macro), 11	
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE (C macro), 11	
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING (C macro), 11	

CONFIG\_START\_SHELL\_STACK\_SIZE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_STD\_OUTPUT\_BUFFER\_MAX (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_SYS\_CONFIG\_STRING (C macro), 10  
CONFIG\_SYS\_SIMBA\_MAIN\_STACK\_MAX (C macro), 10  
CONFIG\_SYSTEM\_TICK\_FREQUENCY (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_THRD\_CPU\_USAGE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_THRD\_ENV (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_THRD\_IDLE\_STACK\_SIZE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_THRD\_SCHEDULED (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_THRD\_TERMINATE (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_PID (C macro), 14  
CONFIG\_USB\_DEVICE\_VID (C macro), 14  
configfile (module), 286  
configfile\_get (C++ function), 288  
configfile\_get\_float (C++ function), 288  
configfile\_get\_long (C++ function), 288  
configfile\_init (C++ function), 287  
configfile\_set (C++ function), 287  
configfile\_t (C++ class), 288  
configfile\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 288  
configfile\_t::size (C++ member), 288  
CONFIGURATION\_ATTRIBUTES\_BUS\_POWERED (C macro), 171  
console (module), 259  
console\_get\_input\_channel (C++ function), 260  
console\_get\_output\_channel (C++ function), 260  
console\_init (C++ function), 260  
console\_module\_init (C++ function), 260  
console\_set\_input\_channel (C++ function), 260  
console\_set\_output\_channel (C++ function), 260  
console\_start (C++ function), 260  
console\_stop (C++ function), 260  
container\_of (C macro), 122  
crc (module), 298  
crc\_32 (C++ function), 298  
crc\_7 (C++ function), 299  
crc\_ccitt (C++ function), 298  
crc\_xmodem (C++ function), 299  
cygwin (module), 315

**D**

dac (module), 131  
dac\_0\_dev (C macro), 308  
dac\_async\_convert (C++ function), 131  
dac\_async\_wait (C++ function), 132  
dac\_convert (C++ function), 132  
dac\_device (C++ member), 132  
DAC\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 330  
dac\_init (C++ function), 131  
dac\_module\_init (C++ function), 131  
date\_t (C++ class), 120

date\_t::date (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::day (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::hour (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::minute (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::month (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::second (C++ member), 120  
date\_t::year (C++ member), 120  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_CDC (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_DEVICE (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_ENDPOINT (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_INTERFACE (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_INTERFACE\_ASSOCIATION (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_RPIPE (C macro), 170  
DESCRIPTOR\_TYPE\_STRING (C macro), 170  
DIR\_ATTR\_ARCHIVE (C macro), 204  
DIR\_ATTR\_DIRECTORY (C macro), 204  
DIR\_ATTR\_HIDDEN (C macro), 204  
DIR\_ATTR\_READ\_ONLY (C macro), 203  
DIR\_ATTR\_SYSTEM (C macro), 204  
DIR\_ATTR\_VOLUME\_ID (C macro), 204  
dir\_t (C++ class), 210  
dir\_t::attributes (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::creation\_date (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::creation\_time (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::creation\_time\_tenths (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::file\_size (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::first\_cluster\_high (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::first\_cluster\_low (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::last\_access\_date (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::last\_write\_date (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::last\_write\_time (C++ member), 211  
dir\_t::name (C++ member), 210  
dir\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 211  
DIV\_CEIL (C macro), 122  
DOR0 (C macro), 329  
ds18b20 (module), 132  
ds18b20\_convert (C++ function), 133  
ds18b20\_driver\_t (C++ class), 133  
ds18b20\_driver\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 133  
ds18b20\_driver\_t::owi\_p (C++ member), 133  
DS18B20\_FAMILY\_CODE (C macro), 132  
ds18b20\_get\_temperature (C++ function), 133  
ds18b20\_get\_temperature\_str (C++ function), 133  
ds18b20\_init (C++ function), 132  
ds18b20\_module\_init (C++ function), 132  
ds3231 (module), 133  
ds3231\_driver\_t (C++ class), 134  
ds3231\_driver\_t::i2c\_p (C++ member), 134  
ds3231\_get\_date (C++ function), 134  
ds3231\_init (C++ function), 134  
ds3231\_set\_date (C++ function), 134

**E**

E2BIG (C macro), 104  
 EACCES (C macro), 104  
 EADDRINUSE (C macro), 108  
 EADDRNOTAVAIL (C macro), 108  
 EADV (C macro), 106  
 EAFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 108  
 EAGAIN (C macro), 104  
 EALREADY (C macro), 109  
 EBAD (C macro), 106  
 EBADF (C macro), 104  
 EBADFD (C macro), 107  
 EBADMSG (C macro), 107  
 EBADR (C macro), 106  
 EBADRQC (C macro), 106  
 EBADSLT (C macro), 106  
 EBFONT (C macro), 106  
 EBTASSERT (C macro), 109  
 EBUSY (C macro), 104  
 ECANCELED (C macro), 109  
 ECHILD (C macro), 104  
 ECHRNG (C macro), 105  
 ECOMM (C macro), 106  
 ECONNABORTED (C macro), 108  
 ECONNREFUSED (C macro), 108  
 ECONNRESET (C macro), 108  
 EDEADLK (C macro), 105  
 EDEADLOCK (C macro), 106  
 EDESTADDRREQ (C macro), 107  
 EDOM (C macro), 105  
 EDOTDOT (C macro), 107  
 EDQUOT (C macro), 109  
 EEXIST (C macro), 104  
 EFAULT (C macro), 104  
 EFBIG (C macro), 104  
 EHOSTDOWN (C macro), 108  
 EHOSTUNREACH (C macro), 109  
 EIDRM (C macro), 105  
 EILSEQ (C macro), 107  
 EINPROGRESS (C macro), 109  
 EINTR (C macro), 103  
 EINVAL (C macro), 104  
 EIO (C macro), 103  
 EISCONN (C macro), 108  
 EISDIR (C macro), 104  
 EISNAM (C macro), 109  
 EKEYEXPIRED (C macro), 109  
 EKEYREJECTED (C macro), 109  
 EKEYREVOKED (C macro), 109  
 EL2HLT (C macro), 106  
 EL2NSYNC (C macro), 105  
 EL3HLT (C macro), 105  
 EL3RST (C macro), 105  
 ELIBACC (C macro), 107  
 ELIBBAD (C macro), 107  
 ELIBEXEC (C macro), 107  
 ELIBMAX (C macro), 107  
 ELIBSCN (C macro), 107  
 ELNRNG (C macro), 105  
 ELOOP (C macro), 105  
 EMEDIUMTYPE (C macro), 109  
 EMFILE (C macro), 104  
 EMLINK (C macro), 105  
 EMSGSIZE (C macro), 107  
 EMULTIHOP (C macro), 107  
 ENAMETOOLONG (C macro), 105  
 ENAVAIL (C macro), 109  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_SYNCHRONISATION\_TYPE  
     (C macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE  
     (C  
         macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_BULK  
     (C macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_CONTROL  
     (C  
         macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_INTERRUPT  
     (C  
         macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_TRANSFER\_TYPE\_ISOCRONOUS  
     (C  
         macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ATTRIBUTES\_USAGE\_TYPE (C macro),  
     171  
 ENDPOINT\_ENDPOINT\_ADDRESS\_DIRECTION (C  
     macro), 171  
 ENDPOINT\_ENDPOINT\_ADDRESS\_NUMBER (C  
     macro), 171  
 ENETDOWN (C macro), 108  
 ENETRESET (C macro), 108  
 ENETUNREACH (C macro), 108  
 ENFILE (C macro), 104  
 ENOANO (C macro), 106  
 ENOBUFFS (C macro), 108  
 ENOCSI (C macro), 106  
 ENODATA (C macro), 106  
 ENODEV (C macro), 104  
 ENOENT (C macro), 103  
 ENOEXEC (C macro), 104  
 ENOKEY (C macro), 109  
 ENOLCK (C macro), 105  
 ENOLINK (C macro), 106  
 ENOMEDIUM (C macro), 109  
 ENOMEM (C macro), 104  
 ENOMSG (C macro), 105  
 ENONET (C macro), 106  
 ENOPKG (C macro), 106  
 ENOPROTOOPT (C macro), 108  
 ENOSPC (C macro), 105  
 ENOSR (C macro), 106  
 ENOSTR (C macro), 106

ENOSYS (C macro), 105  
ENOTBLK (C macro), 104  
ENOTCONN (C macro), 108  
ENOTDIR (C macro), 104  
ENOTEMPTY (C macro), 105  
ENOTNAM (C macro), 109  
ENOTSOCK (C macro), 107  
ENOTTY (C macro), 104  
ENOTUNIQ (C macro), 107  
ENXIO (C macro), 103  
EOPNOTSUPP (C macro), 108  
EOVERFLOW (C macro), 107  
EPERM (C macro), 103  
EPFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 108  
EPIPE (C macro), 105  
EPROTO (C macro), 107  
EPROTONOSUPBOARD (C macro), 108  
EPROTOTYPE (C macro), 107  
ERANGE (C macro), 105  
EREMCHG (C macro), 107  
EREMOTE (C macro), 106  
EREMOTEIO (C macro), 109  
ERESTART (C macro), 107  
EROFS (C macro), 105  
errno (module), 103  
ESHUTDOWN (C macro), 108  
ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 108  
esp01 (module), 316  
esp12e (module), 317  
esp32 (module), 329  
esp8266 (module), 329  
esp\_wifi (module), 134  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_running\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_stopped\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_dhcp\_status\_t (C++ type), 138  
esp\_wifi\_get\_op\_mode (C++ function), 139  
esp\_wifi\_get\_phy\_mode (C++ function), 139  
esp\_wifi\_module\_init (C++ function), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_max\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_null\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_softap\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_softap\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_station\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_op\_mode\_t (C++ type), 138  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11b\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11g\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_11n\_t (C++ class), 138  
esp\_wifi\_phy\_mode\_t (C++ type), 138  
esp\_wifi\_print (C++ function), 139  
esp\_wifi\_set\_op\_mode (C++ function), 139  
esp\_wifi\_set\_phy\_mode (C++ function), 139  
esp\_wifi\_softap (module), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_start (C++ function), 136  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_status (C++ function), 136  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_dhcp\_server\_stop (C++ function), 136  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_number\_of\_connected\_stations (C++ function), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_get\_station\_info (C++ function), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_init (C++ function), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 135  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t::bssid (C++ member), 136  
esp\_wifi\_softap\_station\_info\_t::ip\_address (C++ member), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station (module), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_connect (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_start (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_status (C++ function), 138  
esp\_wifi\_station\_dhcp\_client\_stop (C++ function), 138  
esp\_wifi\_station\_disconnect (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_connect\_status (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_get\_reconnect\_policy (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_init (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_set\_reconnect\_policy (C++ function), 137  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_connect\_fail\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_connecting\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_got\_ip\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_idle\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_no\_ap\_found\_t (C++ class), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_t (C++ type), 136  
esp\_wifi\_station\_status\_wrong\_password\_t (C++ class), 136  
ESPIPE (C macro), 105  
ESRCH (C macro), 103  
ESRMNT (C macro), 106  
ESTACK (C macro), 109  
ESTALE (C macro), 109  
ESTRPIPE (C macro), 107  
ETIME (C macro), 106  
ETIMEDOUT (C macro), 108  
ETOOMANYREFS (C macro), 108  
ETXTBSY (C macro), 104  
EUCLEAN (C macro), 109  
EUNATCH (C macro), 106  
EUSERS (C macro), 107  
event (module), 194  
event\_init (C++ function), 194  
event\_read (C++ function), 194  
event\_size (C++ function), 195  
event\_t (C++ class), 195  
event\_t::base (C++ member), 195  
event\_t::mask (C++ member), 195

event\_write (C++ function), 194  
 event\_write\_isr (C++ function), 195  
 EWOULDBLOCK (C macro), 105  
 EXDEV (C macro), 104  
 EXFULL (C macro), 106  
 exti (module), 139  
 exti\_a0\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a10\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a11\_dev (C macro), 308  
 exti\_a1\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a2\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a3\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a4\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a5\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a6\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a7\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a8\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_a9\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_clear (C++ function), 140  
 exti\_d0\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d10\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d11\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d12\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d13\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d14\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d15\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d16\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d17\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d18\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 exti\_d19\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 exti\_d1\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d20\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 exti\_d21\_dev (C macro), 306, 311  
 exti\_d22\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d23\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d24\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d25\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d26\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d27\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d28\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d29\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d2\_dev (C macro), 306, 310, 312–314  
 exti\_d30\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d31\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d32\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d33\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d34\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d35\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d36\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d37\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d38\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d39\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d3\_dev (C macro), 306, 310, 312–314  
 exti\_d40\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d41\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d42\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d43\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d44\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d45\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d46\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d47\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d48\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d49\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d4\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d50\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d51\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d52\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d53\_dev (C macro), 307  
 exti\_d5\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d6\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d7\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d8\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_d9\_dev (C macro), 306  
 exti\_dac0\_dev (C macro), 308  
 exti\_dac1\_dev (C macro), 308  
 exti\_device (C++ member), 140  
 EXTI\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–330  
 exti\_init (C++ function), 140  
 exti\_led\_dev (C macro), 308  
 exti\_module\_init (C++ function), 140  
 exti\_start (C++ function), 140  
 exti\_stop (C++ function), 140  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_BOTH\_EDGES (C macro), 139  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_FALLING\_EDGE (C macro), 139  
 EXTI\_TRIGGER\_RISING\_EDGE (C macro), 139

## F

fat16 (module), 202  
 fat16\_cache16\_t (C++ type), 211  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::data (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::dir (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::fat (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::fbs (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache16\_t::mbr (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache\_t (C++ class), 211  
 fat16\_cache\_t::block\_number (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache\_t::buffer (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache\_t::dirty (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_cache\_t::mirror\_block (C++ member), 211  
 fat16\_date\_t (C++ type), 208  
 fat16\_date\_t::as\_uint16 (C++ member), 208  
 fat16\_date\_t::day (C++ member), 208  
 fat16\_date\_t::month (C++ member), 208  
 fat16\_date\_t::year (C++ member), 208  
 fat16\_dir\_close (C++ function), 207  
 fat16\_dir\_entry\_t (C++ class), 212  
 fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::is\_dir (C++ member), 212  
 fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::latest\_mod\_date (C++ member), 213

fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::name (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_dir\_entry\_t::size (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_dir\_open (C++ function), 207  
fat16\_dir\_read (C++ function), 207  
fat16\_dir\_t (C++ class), 212  
fat16\_dir\_t::file (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_dir\_t::root\_index (C++ member), 212  
FAT16\_EOF (C macro), 203  
fat16\_file\_close (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_file\_open (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_file\_read (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_file\_seek (C++ function), 206  
fat16\_file\_size (C++ function), 206  
fat16\_file\_sync (C++ function), 206  
fat16\_file\_t (C++ class), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::cur\_cluster (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::cur\_position (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::dir\_entry\_block (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::dir\_entry\_index (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::fat16\_p (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::file\_size (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::first\_cluster (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_t::flags (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_file\_tell (C++ function), 206  
fat16\_file\_truncate (C++ function), 206  
fat16\_file\_write (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_format (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_init (C++ function), 204  
fat16\_mount (C++ function), 204  
fat16\_print (C++ function), 205  
fat16\_read\_t (C++ type), 204  
FAT16\_SEEK\_CUR (C macro), 203  
FAT16\_SEEK\_END (C macro), 203  
FAT16\_SEEK\_SET (C macro), 203  
fat16\_stat (C++ function), 207  
fat16\_stat\_t (C++ class), 213  
fat16\_stat\_t::is\_dir (C++ member), 213  
fat16\_stat\_t::size (C++ member), 213  
fat16\_t (C++ class), 212  
fat16\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::blocks\_per\_cluster (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::blocks\_per\_fat (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::cache (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::cluster\_count (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::data\_start\_block (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::fat\_count (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::fat\_start\_block (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::partition (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::read (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::root\_dir\_entry\_count (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::root\_dir\_start\_block (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::volume\_start\_block (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_t::write (C++ member), 212  
fat16\_time\_t (C++ type), 207  
fat16\_time\_t::as\_uint16 (C++ member), 207  
fat16\_time\_t::hours (C++ member), 208  
fat16\_time\_t::minutes (C++ member), 208  
fat16\_time\_t::seconds (C++ member), 207  
fat16\_unmount (C++ function), 204  
fat16\_write\_t (C++ type), 204  
fat\_t (C++ type), 204  
fbs\_t (C++ class), 210  
fbs\_t::boot\_code (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::boot\_sector\_sig (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::boot\_signature (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::bpb (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::drive\_number (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::file\_system\_type (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::jmp\_to\_boot\_code (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::oem\_name (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::volume\_label (C++ member), 210  
fbs\_t::volume\_serial\_number (C++ member), 210  
FE0 (C macro), 329  
fifo (module), 277  
FIFO\_DEFINE\_TEMPLATE (C macro), 277  
fifo\_get (C++ function), 278  
fifo\_init (C++ function), 278  
fifo\_put (C++ function), 278  
fifo\_t (C++ class), 278  
fifo\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 278  
fifo\_t::max (C++ member), 278  
fifo\_t::rdpos (C++ member), 278  
fifo\_t::wrpos (C++ member), 278  
flash (module), 141  
flash\_0\_dev (C macro), 308, 316, 317, 320, 322, 324, 327  
flash\_device (C++ member), 142  
FLASH\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 329–332  
flash\_erase (C++ function), 141  
flash\_init (C++ function), 141  
flash\_module\_init (C++ function), 141  
flash\_read (C++ function), 141  
flash\_write (C++ function), 141  
fs (module), 213  
FS\_APPEND (C macro), 214  
fs\_auto\_complete (C++ function), 219  
fs\_call (C++ function), 215  
fs\_callback\_t (C++ type), 215  
fs\_close (C++ function), 216  
fs\_command\_deregister (C++ function), 220  
fs\_command\_register (C++ function), 220  
fs\_command\_t (C++ class), 223  
fs\_command\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 223  
fs\_command\_t::callback (C++ member), 223  
fs\_command\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 223  
fs\_counter\_deregister (C++ function), 221  
fs\_counter\_increment (C++ function), 221  
fs\_counter\_register (C++ function), 221

fs\_counter\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_counter\_t::command (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_counter\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 223  
 FS\_CREAT (C macro), 214  
 fs\_dir\_close (C++ function), 217  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::latest\_mod\_date (C++ member), 224  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::name (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::size (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_dir\_entry\_t::type (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_dir\_open (C++ function), 217  
 fs\_dir\_read (C++ function), 217  
 fs\_dir\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_dir\_t::fat16 (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_dir\_t::filesystem\_p (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_dir\_t::spiffs (C++ member), 223  
 FS\_EXCL (C macro), 214  
 fs\_file\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_file\_t::fat16 (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_file\_t::filesystem\_p (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_file\_t::spiffs (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_filesystem\_deregister (C++ function), 220  
 fs\_filesystem\_fat16\_t (C++ class), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_fat16\_t::fat16\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_init\_fat16 (C++ function), 219  
 fs\_filesystem\_init\_spiffs (C++ function), 219  
 fs\_filesystem\_register (C++ function), 220  
 fs\_filesystem\_spiffs\_config\_t (C++ class), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_spiffs\_config\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_spiffs\_config\_t::config\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_spiffs\_config\_t::size (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_spiffs\_config\_t::workspace\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t (C++ class), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::fat16\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::spiffs\_p (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_filesystem\_t::type (C++ member), 222  
 fs\_format (C++ function), 218  
 fs\_list (C++ function), 218  
 fs\_ls (C++ function), 218  
 fs\_merge (C++ function), 219  
 fs\_mkdir (C++ function), 218  
 fs\_module\_init (C++ function), 215  
 fs\_open (C++ function), 215  
 fs\_parameter\_deregister (C++ function), 221  
 fs\_parameter\_int\_print (C++ function), 222  
 fs\_parameter\_int\_set (C++ function), 222  
 fs\_parameter\_print\_callback\_t (C++ type), 215  
 fs\_parameter\_register (C++ function), 221  
 fs\_parameter\_set\_callback\_t (C++ type), 215  
 fs\_parameter\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_parameter\_t::command (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_parameter\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_parameter\_t::print\_cb (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_parameter\_t::set\_cb (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_parameter\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 223  
 FS\_RDWR (C macro), 214  
 FS\_READ (C macro), 214  
 fs\_read (C++ function), 216  
 fs\_read\_line (C++ function), 216  
 fs\_remove (C++ function), 217  
 fs\_seek (C++ function), 217  
 FS\_SEEK\_CUR (C macro), 214  
 FS\_SEEK\_END (C macro), 214  
 FS\_SEEK\_SET (C macro), 214  
 fs\_split (C++ function), 219  
 fs\_stat (C++ function), 218  
 fs\_stat\_t (C++ class), 223  
 fs\_stat\_t::size (C++ member), 223  
 fs\_stat\_t::type (C++ member), 223  
 FS\_SYNC (C macro), 214  
 fs\_tell (C++ function), 217  
 FS\_TRUNC (C macro), 214  
 FS\_TYPE\_DIR (C macro), 214  
 fs\_type\_fat16\_t (C++ class), 215  
 FS\_TYPE\_FILE (C macro), 214  
 FS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK (C macro), 214  
 FS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK (C macro), 214  
 fs\_type\_spiffs\_t (C++ class), 215  
 fs\_type\_t (C++ type), 215  
 FS\_WRITE (C macro), 214  
 fs\_write (C++ function), 216

## H

harness (module), 269  
 harness\_init (C++ function), 270  
 harness\_run (C++ function), 271  
 harness\_t (C++ class), 271  
 harness\_t::uart (C++ member), 271  
 harness testcase\_cb\_t (C++ type), 270  
 harness testcase\_t (C++ class), 271  
 harness testcase\_t::callback (C++ member), 271  
 harness testcase\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 271  
 hash\_function\_t (C++ type), 279  
 hash\_map (module), 279  
 hash\_map\_add (C++ function), 279  
 hash\_map\_bucket\_t (C++ class), 280  
 hash\_map\_bucket\_t::list\_p (C++ member), 280  
 hash\_map\_entry\_t (C++ class), 280  
 hash\_map\_entry\_t::key (C++ member), 280  
 hash\_map\_entry\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 280  
 hash\_map\_entry\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 280  
 hash\_map\_get (C++ function), 279  
 hash\_map\_init (C++ function), 279  
 hash\_map\_remove (C++ function), 279

hash\_map\_t (C++ class), 280  
hash\_map\_t::buckets\_max (C++ member), 280  
hash\_map\_t::buckets\_p (C++ member), 280  
hash\_map\_t::entries\_p (C++ member), 280  
hash\_map\_t::hash (C++ member), 280  
heap (module), 284  
heap\_alloc (C++ function), 284  
heap\_dynamic\_t (C++ class), 285  
heap\_dynamic\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 285  
HEAP\_FIXED\_SIZES\_MAX (C macro), 284  
heap\_fixed\_t (C++ class), 285  
heap\_fixed\_t::free\_p (C++ member), 285  
heap\_fixed\_t::size (C++ member), 285  
heap\_free (C++ function), 284  
heap\_init (C++ function), 284  
heap\_share (C++ function), 285  
heap\_t (C++ class), 285  
heap\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 285  
heap\_t::dynamic (C++ member), 285  
heap\_t::fixed (C++ member), 285  
heap\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 285  
heap\_t::size (C++ member), 285  
http\_server (module), 236  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_allocated\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_free\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_connection\_state\_t (C++ type), 237  
http\_server\_connection\_t (C++ class), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::events (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::id\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::self\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::size (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::socket (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_connection\_t::state (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_content\_type\_t (C++ type), 237  
http\_server\_content\_type\_text\_html\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_content\_type\_text\_plain\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_init (C++ function), 237  
http\_server\_listener\_t (C++ class), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::address\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::id\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::port (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::size (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_listener\_t::socket (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_request\_action\_get\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_request\_action\_post\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_request\_action\_t (C++ type), 237  
http\_server\_request\_t (C++ class), 238  
http\_server\_request\_t::action (C++ member), 238  
http\_server\_request\_t::path (C++ member), 238  
http\_server\_request\_t::present (C++ member), 238  
http\_server\_request\_t::value (C++ member), 238  
http\_server\_response\_code\_200\_ok\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_response\_code\_401\_unauthorized\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_response\_code\_404\_not\_found\_t (C++ class), 237  
http\_server\_response\_code\_t (C++ type), 237  
http\_server\_response\_t (C++ class), 239  
http\_server\_response\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_response\_t::code (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_response\_t::size (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_response\_t::type (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_response\_write (C++ function), 238  
http\_server\_route\_callback\_t (C++ type), 237  
http\_server\_route\_t (C++ class), 239  
http\_server\_route\_t::callback (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_route\_t::path\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_start (C++ function), 237  
http\_server\_stop (C++ function), 238  
http\_server\_t (C++ class), 239  
http\_server\_t::connections\_p (C++ member), 240  
http\_server\_t::events (C++ member), 240  
http\_server\_t::listener\_p (C++ member), 240  
http\_server\_t::on\_no\_route (C++ member), 240  
http\_server\_t::root\_path\_p (C++ member), 239  
http\_server\_t::routes\_p (C++ member), 240  
http\_websocket\_client (module), 240  
http\_websocket\_client\_connect (C++ function), 240  
http\_websocket\_client\_disconnect (C++ function), 240  
http\_websocket\_client\_init (C++ function), 240  
http\_websocket\_client\_read (C++ function), 240  
http\_websocket\_client\_t (C++ class), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::host\_p (C++ member), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::left (C++ member), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::path\_p (C++ member), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::port (C++ member), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_t::socket (C++ member), 241  
http\_websocket\_client\_write (C++ function), 241  
http\_websocket\_server (module), 241  
http\_websocket\_server\_handshake (C++ function), 242  
http\_websocket\_server\_init (C++ function), 241  
http\_websocket\_server\_read (C++ function), 242  
http\_websocket\_server\_t (C++ class), 242  
http\_websocket\_server\_t::socket\_p (C++ member), 242  
http\_websocket\_server\_write (C++ function), 242

|

i2c (module), 142  
i2c\_0\_dev (C macro), 311–314, 324, 327  
i2c\_1\_dev (C macro), 324, 327  
I2C\_BAUDRATE\_100KBPS (C macro), 142  
I2C\_BAUDRATE\_1MBPS (C macro), 142  
I2C\_BAUDRATE\_3\_2MBPS (C macro), 142

I2C\_BAUDRATE\_400KBPS (C macro), 142  
 i2c\_dev (C macro), 320  
 i2c\_device (C++ member), 144  
 I2C\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–329, 331  
 i2c\_init (C++ function), 142  
 i2c\_module\_init (C++ function), 142  
 i2c\_read (C++ function), 143  
 i2c\_scan (C++ function), 143  
 i2c\_slave\_read (C++ function), 144  
 i2c\_slave\_start (C++ function), 144  
 i2c\_slave\_stop (C++ function), 144  
 i2c\_slave\_write (C++ function), 144  
 i2c\_soft (module), 145  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t (C++ class), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate\_us (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::clock\_stretching\_sleep\_us (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::max\_clock\_stretching\_us (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::scl\_p (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_driver\_t::sda\_p (C++ member), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_init (C++ function), 145  
 i2c\_soft\_module\_init (C++ function), 145  
 i2c\_soft\_read (C++ function), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_scan (C++ function), 146  
 i2c\_soft\_start (C++ function), 145  
 i2c\_soft\_stop (C++ function), 145  
 i2c\_soft\_write (C++ function), 146  
 i2c\_start (C++ function), 143  
 i2c\_stop (C++ function), 143  
 i2c\_write (C++ function), 143  
 inet (module), 242  
 inet\_addr\_t (C++ class), 243  
 inet\_addr\_t::ip (C++ member), 243  
 inet\_addr\_t::port (C++ member), 243  
 inet\_aton (C++ function), 243  
 inet\_checksum (C++ function), 243  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t (C++ class), 244  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::address (C++ member), 244  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::gateway (C++ member), 244  
 inet\_if\_ip\_info\_t::netmask (C++ member), 244  
 inet\_ip\_addr\_t (C++ class), 243  
 inet\_ip\_addr\_t::number (C++ member), 243  
 inet\_module\_init (C++ function), 243  
 inet\_ntoa (C++ function), 243

**J**

json (module), 294  
 JSON\_ARRAY (C++ class), 295  
 json\_array\_get (C++ function), 296  
 json\_dump (C++ function), 296  
 json.dumps (C++ function), 295  
 json\_err\_t (C++ type), 295

JSON\_ERRORINVAL (C++ class), 295  
 JSON\_ERRORNOMEM (C++ class), 295  
 JSON\_ERRORPART (C++ class), 295  
 json\_init (C++ function), 295  
 JSONOBJECT (C++ class), 295  
 json\_object\_get (C++ function), 296  
 json\_object\_get\_primitive (C++ function), 296  
 json\_parse (C++ function), 295  
 JSONPRIMITIVE (C++ class), 295  
 json\_root (C++ function), 296  
 JSONSTRING (C++ class), 295  
 json\_t (C++ class), 298  
 json\_t::num\_tokens (C++ member), 298  
 json\_t::pos (C++ member), 298  
 json\_t::tokens\_p (C++ member), 298  
 json\_t::toknext (C++ member), 298  
 json\_t::toksuper (C++ member), 298  
 json\_tok\_t (C++ class), 298  
 json\_tok\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 298  
 json\_tok\_t::num\_tokens (C++ member), 298  
 json\_tok\_t::size (C++ member), 298  
 json\_tok\_t::type (C++ member), 298  
 json\_token\_array (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_false (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_null (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_number (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_object (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_string (C++ function), 297  
 json\_token\_true (C++ function), 297  
 json\_type\_t (C++ type), 295  
 JSON\_UNDEFINED (C++ class), 295

**L**

linux (module), 318, 330  
 list (module), 280  
 list\_next\_t (C++ class), 282  
 list\_next\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 282  
 list\_singly\_linked\_t (C++ class), 282  
 list\_singly\_linked\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 282  
 list\_singly\_linked\_t::tail\_p (C++ member), 282  
 LIST\_SL\_ADD\_HEAD (C macro), 280  
 LIST\_SL\_ADD\_TAIL (C macro), 281  
 LIST\_SL\_INIT (C macro), 280  
 LIST\_SL\_INIT\_STRUCT (C macro), 280  
 LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_INIT (C macro), 281  
 LIST\_SL\_ITERATOR\_NEXT (C macro), 281  
 list\_sl\_iterator\_t (C++ class), 282  
 list\_sl\_iterator\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 282  
 LIST\_SL\_PEEK\_HEAD (C macro), 280  
 LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_ELEM (C macro), 281  
 LIST\_SL\_REMOVE\_HEAD (C macro), 281  
 log (module), 271  
 log\_add\_handler (C++ function), 274  
 log\_add\_object (C++ function), 274

LOG\_ALL (C macro), [273](#)  
LOG\_DEBUG (C macro), [272](#)  
LOG\_ERROR (C macro), [272](#)  
LOG\_FATAL (C macro), [272](#)  
log\_handler\_init (C++ function), [274](#)  
log\_handler\_t (C++ class), [275](#)  
log\_handler\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), [275](#)  
log\_handler\_t::next\_p (C++ member), [275](#)  
LOG\_INFO (C macro), [272](#)  
LOG\_MASK (C macro), [273](#)  
log\_module\_init (C++ function), [273](#)  
LOG\_NONE (C macro), [273](#)  
log\_object\_get\_log\_mask (C++ function), [273](#)  
log\_object\_init (C++ function), [273](#)  
log\_object\_is\_enabled\_for (C++ function), [273](#)  
log\_object\_print (C++ function), [274](#)  
log\_object\_set\_log\_mask (C++ function), [273](#)  
log\_object\_t (C++ class), [275](#)  
log\_object\_t::mask (C++ member), [275](#)  
log\_object\_t::name\_p (C++ member), [275](#)  
log\_object\_t::next\_p (C++ member), [275](#)  
log\_remove\_handler (C++ function), [274](#)  
log\_remove\_object (C++ function), [275](#)  
log\_set\_default\_handler\_output\_channel (C++ function),  
    [275](#)  
LOG\_UPTO (C macro), [273](#)  
LOG\_WARNING (C macro), [272](#)

**M**

MAX (C macro), [123](#)  
mbr\_t (C++ class), [210](#)  
mbr\_t::codeArea (C++ member), [210](#)  
mbr\_t::diskSignature (C++ member), [210](#)  
mbr\_t::mbr\_sig (C++ member), [210](#)  
mbr\_t::part (C++ member), [210](#)  
mbr\_t::usuallyZero (C++ member), [210](#)  
mcp2515 (module), [146](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t (C++ class), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::chin\_p (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::exti (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::isr\_sem (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::mode (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::speed (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::spi (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_driver\_t::tx\_sem (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t (C++ class), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::data (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::id (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::rtr (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::size (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_frame\_t::timestamp (C++ member), [148](#)  
mcp2515\_init (C++ function), [147](#)  
MCP2515\_MODE\_LOOPBACK (C macro), [147](#)  
MCP2515\_MODE\_NORMAL (C macro), [147](#)  
mcp2515\_read (C++ function), [147](#)  
MCP2515\_SPEED\_1000KBPS (C macro), [147](#)  
MCP2515\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), [147](#)  
mcp2515\_start (C++ function), [147](#)  
mcp2515\_stop (C++ function), [147](#)  
mcp2515\_write (C++ function), [148](#)  
membersof (C macro), [122](#)  
midi (module), [300](#)  
MIDI\_BAUDRATE (C macro), [300](#)  
MIDI\_CHANNEL\_PRESSURE (C macro), [300](#)  
MIDI\_CONTROL\_CHANGE (C macro), [300](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A0 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A4 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A5 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A6 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_A7 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B0 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B4 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B5 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B6 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_B7 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C4 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C5 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C6 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C7 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_C8 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D4 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D5 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D6 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_D7 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E4 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E5 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E6 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_E7 (C macro), [302](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F1 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F2 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F3 (C macro), [301](#)  
MIDI\_NOTE\_F4 (C macro), [301](#)

- MIDI\_NOTE\_F5 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F6 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_F7 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G1 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G2 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G3 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G4 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G5 (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G6 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_G7 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_MAX (C macro), 301  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_OFF (C macro), 300  
 MIDI\_NOTE\_ON (C macro), 300  
 midi\_note\_to\_frequency (C++ function), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC (C macro), 300  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_BASS\_DRUM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ACOUSTIC\_SNARE (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_BASS\_DRUM\_1 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CABASA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CHINESE\_CYMBAL (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CLAVES (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CLOSED\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_COWBELL (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_1 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_CRASH\_CYMBAL\_2 (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_ELECTRIC\_SNARE (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HAND\_CLAP (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_BONGO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_MID\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HI\_WOOD\_BLOCK (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_AGOGO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_FLOOR\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TIMBALE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_HIGH\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_GUIRO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LONG\_WHISTLE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_AGOGO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_BONGO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_CONGA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_FLOOR\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_MID\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TIMBALE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_TOM (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_LOW\_WOOD\_BLOCK (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MARACAS (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_CUICA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_HI\_CONGA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_MUTE\_TRIANGLE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_CUICA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_CONGA (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_OPEN\_TRIANGLE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_PEDAL\_HI\_HAT (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_BELL (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_1 (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_RIDE\_CYMBAL\_2 (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_GUIRO (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_SHORT\_WHISTLE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_SIDE\_STICK (C macro), 302  
 MIDI\_PERC\_SPLASH\_CYMBAL (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_TAMBOURINE (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PERC\_VIBRASLAP (C macro), 303  
 MIDI\_PITCH\_BEND\_CHANGE (C macro), 300  
 MIDI\_POLYPHONIC\_KEY\_PRESSURE (C macro), 300  
 MIDI\_PROGRAM\_CHANGE (C macro), 300  
 MIDI\_SET\_INSTRUMENT (C macro), 300  
 MIN (C macro), 123  
 mqtt\_application\_message\_t (C++ class), 247  
 mqtt\_application\_message\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 247  
 mqtt\_application\_message\_t::qos (C++ member), 247  
 mqtt\_application\_message\_t::size (C++ member), 247  
 mqtt\_client (module), 244  
 mqtt\_client\_connect (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_disconnect (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_init (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_main (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_ping (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_publish (C++ function), 245  
 mqtt\_client\_state\_connected\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_client\_state\_connecting\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_client\_state\_disconnected\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_client\_state\_t (C++ type), 244  
 mqtt\_client\_subscribe (C++ function), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t (C++ class), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::data\_p (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::in (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::in\_p (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::log\_object\_p (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::on\_error (C++ member), 247  
 mqtt\_client\_t::on\_publish (C++ member), 247  
 mqtt\_client\_t::out (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::out\_p (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::state (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_t::type (C++ member), 246  
 mqtt\_client\_unsubscribe (C++ function), 246  
 mqtt\_on\_error\_t (C++ type), 244  
 mqtt\_on\_publish\_t (C++ type), 244  
 mqtt\_qos\_0\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_qos\_1\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_qos\_2\_t (C++ class), 244  
 mqtt\_qos\_t (C++ type), 244

## N

- nano32 (module), 319  
 network\_interface (module), 247

network\_interface\_add (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_driver\_esp (module), 249  
network\_interface\_get\_by\_name (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 253  
network\_interface\_get\_ip\_info\_t (C++ type), 251  
network\_interface\_is\_up (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_is\_up\_t (C++ type), 251  
network\_interface\_module\_init (C++ function), 251  
network\_interface\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_set\_ip\_info\_t (C++ type), 251  
network\_interface\_slip (module), 247  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_FRAME\_SIZE\_MAX  
    (C macro), 247  
network\_interface\_slip\_init (C++ function), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_input (C++ function), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_module\_init (C++ function), 248  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_STATE\_ESCAPE  
    (C++ class), 247  
NETWORK\_INTERFACE\_SLIP\_STATE\_NORMAL  
    (C++ class), 247  
network\_interface\_slip\_state\_t (C++ type), 247  
network\_interface\_slip\_t (C++ class), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::network\_interface (C++ mem-  
ber), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::pbuf\_p (C++ member), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::size (C++ member), 248  
network\_interface\_slip\_t::state (C++ member), 248  
network\_interface\_start (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_start\_t (C++ type), 251  
network\_interface\_stop (C++ function), 252  
network\_interface\_stop\_t (C++ type), 251  
network\_interface\_t (C++ class), 253  
network\_interface\_t::get\_ip\_info (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::info (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::is\_up (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::netif\_p (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::set\_ip\_info (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::start (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_t::stop (C++ member), 253  
network\_interface\_wifi (module), 248  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_esp\_softap (C++ mem-  
ber), 249  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_esp\_station (C++ mem-  
ber), 249  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t (C++ class), 251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::get\_ip\_info (C++ mem-  
ber), 251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::init (C++ member), 251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::is\_up (C++ member),  
    251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::set\_ip\_info (C++ mem-  
ber), 251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::start (C++ member),  
    251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_driver\_t::stop (C++ member),  
    251  
network\_interface\_wifi\_get\_ip\_info (C++ function), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_init (C++ function), 249  
network\_interface\_wifi\_is\_up (C++ function), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_module\_init (C++ function), 249  
network\_interface\_wifi\_set\_ip\_info (C++ function), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_start (C++ function), 249  
network\_interface\_wifi\_stop (C++ function), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t (C++ class), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::driver\_p (C++ member), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::info\_p (C++ member), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::network\_interface (C++ mem-  
ber), 250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::password\_p (C++ member),  
    250  
network\_interface\_wifi\_t::ssid\_p (C++ member), 250  
nrf24l01 (module), 148  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t (C++ class), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::address (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::ce (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::chinbuf (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::exti (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::irqbuf (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::irqchan (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::spi (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::stack (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_driver\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 150  
nrf24l01\_init (C++ function), 149  
nrf24l01\_module\_init (C++ function), 149  
nrf24l01\_read (C++ function), 149  
nrf24l01\_start (C++ function), 149  
nrf24l01\_stop (C++ function), 149  
nrf24l01\_write (C++ function), 149

## O

O\_APPEND (C macro), 203  
O\_CREAT (C macro), 203  
O\_EXCL (C macro), 203  
O\_RDONLY (C macro), 203  
O\_RDWR (C macro), 203  
O\_READ (C macro), 203  
O\_SYNC (C macro), 203  
O\_TRUNC (C macro), 203  
O\_WRITE (C macro), 203  
O\_WRONLY (C macro), 203  
owi (module), 150  
OWI\_ALARM\_SEARCH (C macro), 150

owi\_device\_t (C++ class), 152  
 owi\_device\_t::id (C++ member), 152  
 owi\_driver\_t (C++ class), 152  
 owi\_driver\_t::devices\_p (C++ member), 152  
 owi\_driver\_t::len (C++ member), 152  
 owi\_driver\_t::nmemb (C++ member), 152  
 owi\_driver\_t::pin (C++ member), 152  
 owi\_init (C++ function), 151  
 OWI\_MATCH\_ROM (C macro), 150  
 owi\_read (C++ function), 151  
 OWI\_READ\_ROM (C macro), 150  
 owi\_reset (C++ function), 151  
 owi\_search (C++ function), 151  
 OWI\_SEARCH\_ROM (C macro), 150  
 OWI\_SKIP\_ROM (C macro), 150  
 owi\_write (C++ function), 151

## P

PACKED (C++ member), 157, 207  
 part\_t (C++ class), 208  
 part\_t::begin\_cylinder\_high (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::begin\_cylinder\_low (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::begin\_head (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::begin\_sector (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::boot (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::end\_cylinder\_high (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::end\_cylinder\_low (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::end\_head (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::end\_sector (C++ member), 208  
 part\_t::first\_sector (C++ member), 209  
 part\_t::total\_sectors (C++ member), 209  
 part\_t::type (C++ member), 208  
 photon (module), 321  
 pin (module), 152  
 pin\_a0\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312–315, 317, 318, 321  
 pin\_a10\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 pin\_a11\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 pin\_a12\_dev (C macro), 310  
 pin\_a13\_dev (C macro), 310  
 pin\_a14\_dev (C macro), 310  
 pin\_a15\_dev (C macro), 310  
 pin\_a1\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312–315, 318, 321  
 pin\_a2\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312–315, 318, 321  
 pin\_a3\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312–315, 318, 321  
 pin\_a4\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312, 314, 315, 318, 321  
 pin\_a5\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 312, 314, 315, 318, 321  
 pin\_a6\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 315, 318  
 pin\_a7\_dev (C macro), 305, 310, 315, 318  
 pin\_a8\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 pin\_a9\_dev (C macro), 306, 310  
 pin\_adc0\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc10\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc11\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc12\_dev (C macro), 320

pin\_adc13\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc14\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc15\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc16\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc17\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc18\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc19\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc3\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc4\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc5\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc6\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_adc7\_dev (C macro), 320  
 pin\_d0\_dev (C macro), 304, 308, 316, 317, 321  
 pin\_d10\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 312–315, 318  
 pin\_d11\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 312, 314, 315, 318  
 pin\_d12\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 312, 314, 315, 317, 318  
 pin\_d13\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 312, 314, 315, 317, 318  
 pin\_d14\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 313, 317  
 pin\_d15\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 313, 317  
 pin\_d16\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 313, 317  
 pin\_d17\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d18\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d19\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d1\_dev (C macro), 304, 308, 316, 321  
 pin\_d20\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d21\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d22\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d23\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d24\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d25\_dev (C macro), 304, 309  
 pin\_d26\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d27\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d28\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d29\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d2\_dev (C macro), 304, 308, 311, 313–318, 321  
 pin\_d30\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d31\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d32\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d33\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d34\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d35\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d36\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d37\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d38\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d39\_dev (C macro), 305, 309  
 pin\_d3\_dev (C macro), 304, 308, 311, 313–315, 318, 321  
 pin\_d40\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
 pin\_d41\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
 pin\_d42\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
 pin\_d43\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
 pin\_d44\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
 pin\_d45\_dev (C macro), 305, 310

pin\_d46\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d47\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d48\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d49\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d4\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 317, 318, 321  
pin\_d50\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d51\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d52\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d53\_dev (C macro), 305, 310  
pin\_d5\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 317, 318, 321  
pin\_d6\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 318, 321  
pin\_d7\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 318, 321  
pin\_d8\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 318  
pin\_d9\_dev (C macro), 304, 309, 311, 313–315, 318  
pin\_dac0\_dev (C macro), 306, 318, 321  
pin\_dac1\_dev (C macro), 306, 318, 320, 321  
pin\_dac2\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_device (C++ member), 154  
PIN\_DEVICE\_BASE (C macro), 315, 318  
PIN\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–331  
pin\_device\_read (C++ function), 154  
pin\_device\_set\_mode (C++ function), 154  
pin\_device\_write\_high (C++ function), 154  
pin\_device\_write\_low (C++ function), 154  
pin\_gpio00\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio01\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio02\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio03\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio04\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio05\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio06\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio07\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio08\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio09\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio0\_dev (C macro), 316, 317  
pin\_gpio10\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio11\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio12\_dev (C macro), 317, 319  
pin\_gpio13\_dev (C macro), 317, 319  
pin\_gpio14\_dev (C macro), 317, 319  
pin\_gpio15\_dev (C macro), 317, 319  
pin\_gpio16\_dev (C macro), 317, 319  
pin\_gpio17\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio18\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio19\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio1\_dev (C macro), 316  
pin\_gpio21\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio22\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio23\_dev (C macro), 319  
pin\_gpio25\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio26\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio27\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio2\_dev (C macro), 316, 317  
pin\_gpio32\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio33\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio34\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio35\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio36\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio39\_dev (C macro), 320  
pin\_gpio4\_dev (C macro), 317  
pin\_gpio5\_dev (C macro), 317  
pin\_init (C++ function), 153  
PIN\_INPUT (C macro), 152  
pin\_ld3\_dev (C macro), 326  
pin\_ld4\_dev (C macro), 326  
pin\_led\_dev (C macro), 306, 310, 312–318, 320, 321, 326  
pin\_module\_init (C++ function), 153  
PIN\_OUTPUT (C macro), 152  
pin\_pa0\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa10\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa11\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa12\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa13\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa14\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa15\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa1\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa2\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa3\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa4\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa5\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa6\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa7\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa8\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pa9\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pb0\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pb10\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb11\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb12\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb13\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb14\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb15\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb1\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pb2\_dev (C macro), 322, 325  
pin\_pb3\_dev (C macro), 323, 325  
pin\_pb4\_dev (C macro), 323, 325  
pin\_pb5\_dev (C macro), 323, 325  
pin\_pb6\_dev (C macro), 323, 325  
pin\_pb7\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb8\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pb9\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc0\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc10\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc11\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc12\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc13\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
pin\_pc14\_dev (C macro), 323, 326

pin\_pc15\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc1\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc2\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc3\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc4\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc5\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc6\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc7\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc8\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pc9\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pd0\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pd10\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd11\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd12\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd13\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd14\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd15\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd1\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pd2\_dev (C macro), 323, 326  
 pin\_pd3\_dev (C macro), 323  
 pin\_pd4\_dev (C macro), 323  
 pin\_pd5\_dev (C macro), 323  
 pin\_pd6\_dev (C macro), 323  
 pin\_pd7\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd8\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pd9\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe0\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe10\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe11\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe12\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe13\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe14\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe15\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe1\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe2\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe3\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe4\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe5\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe6\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe7\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe8\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_pe9\_dev (C macro), 324  
 pin\_read (C++ function), 153  
 pin\_set\_mode (C++ function), 153  
 pin\_toggle (C++ function), 153  
 pin\_write (C++ function), 153  
 ping (module), 253  
 ping\_host\_by\_ip\_address (C++ function), 254  
 ping\_module\_init (C++ function), 254  
 PRINT\_FILE\_LINE (C macro), 123  
 pwm (module), 154  
 pwm\_a4\_dev (C macro), 321  
 pwm\_a5\_dev (C macro), 321  
 pwm\_d0\_dev (C macro), 321  
 pwm\_d10\_dev (C macro), 308, 311–314, 316, 318  
 pwm\_d11\_dev (C macro), 308, 311–314, 316, 318  
 pwm\_d12\_dev (C macro), 308, 311  
 pwm\_d1\_dev (C macro), 321  
 pwm\_d2\_dev (C macro), 308, 311, 321  
 pwm\_d3\_dev (C macro), 308, 311–315, 318, 321  
 pwm\_d5\_dev (C macro), 308, 311  
 pwm\_d6\_dev (C macro), 308, 311  
 pwm\_d7\_dev (C macro), 308, 311  
 pwm\_d8\_dev (C macro), 308, 311  
 pwm\_d9\_dev (C macro), 308, 311–315, 318  
 pwm\_device (C++ member), 155  
 PWM\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327, 328, 330  
 pwm\_get\_duty (C++ function), 155  
 pwm\_init (C++ function), 154  
 pwm\_pin\_to\_device (C++ function), 155  
 pwm\_set\_duty (C++ function), 155

## Q

queue (module), 195  
 queue\_buffer\_t (C++ class), 198  
 queue\_buffer\_t::begin\_p (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_buffer\_t::end\_p (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_buffer\_t::read\_p (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_buffer\_t::size (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_buffer\_t::write\_p (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_init (C++ function), 196  
 QUEUE\_INIT DECL (C macro), 196  
 queue\_read (C++ function), 197  
 queue\_size (C++ function), 198  
 queue\_start (C++ function), 197  
 QUEUE\_STATE\_INITIALIZED (C++ class), 196  
 QUEUE\_STATE\_RUNNING (C++ class), 196  
 QUEUE\_STATE\_STOPPED (C++ class), 196  
 queue\_state\_t (C++ type), 196  
 queue\_stop (C++ function), 197  
 queue\_stop\_isr (C++ function), 197  
 queue\_t (C++ class), 198  
 queue\_t::base (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_t::buffer (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_t::left (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_t::size (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_t::state (C++ member), 198  
 queue\_unused\_size (C++ function), 198  
 queue\_unused\_size\_isr (C++ function), 198  
 queue\_write (C++ function), 197  
 queue\_write\_isr (C++ function), 197

## R

re (module), 289  
 re\_compile (C++ function), 289  
 RE\_DOTALL (C macro), 289  
 re\_group\_t (C++ class), 290

re\_group\_t::buf\_p (C++ member), 290  
re\_group\_t::size (C++ member), 290  
RE\_IGNORECASE (C macro), 289  
re\_match (C++ function), 290  
RE\_MULTILINE (C macro), 289  
REQUEST\_GET\_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_GET\_STATUS (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_SET\_ADDRESS (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_SET\_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_DIRECTION\_DEVICE\_TO\_HOST (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_DIRECTION\_HOST\_TO\_DEVICE (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_DATA\_MASK (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_DEVICE (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_ENDPOINT (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_INTERFACE (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_MASK (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_RECIPIENT\_OTHER (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_CLASS (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_MASK (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_STANDARD (C macro), 170  
REQUEST\_TYPE\_TYPE\_VENDOR (C macro), 170  
rwlock (module), 199  
rwlock\_init (C++ function), 199  
rwlock\_module\_init (C++ function), 199  
rwlock\_reader\_give (C++ function), 199  
rwlock\_reader\_give\_isr (C++ function), 199  
rwlock\_reader\_take (C++ function), 199  
rwlock\_t (C++ class), 200  
rwlock\_t::number\_of\_readers (C++ member), 200  
rwlock\_t::number\_of\_writers (C++ member), 200  
rwlock\_t::readers\_p (C++ member), 200  
rwlock\_t::writers\_p (C++ member), 200  
rwlock\_writer\_give (C++ function), 200  
rwlock\_writer\_give\_isr (C++ function), 200  
rwlock\_writer\_take (C++ function), 200  
RXCIE0 (C macro), 329  
RXEN0 (C macro), 329

**S**

s16\_t (C++ type), 123  
s32\_t (C++ type), 123  
s8\_t (C++ type), 123  
sam3x8e (module), 330  
SAM\_PA (C macro), 330  
SAM\_PB (C macro), 330  
SAM\_PC (C macro), 330  
SAM\_PD (C macro), 330  
sd (module), 155

SD\_BLOCK\_SIZE (C macro), 156  
SD\_C\_SIZE (C macro), 156  
SD\_C\_SIZE\_MULT (C macro), 156  
SD\_CCC (C macro), 156  
sd\_cid\_t (C++ class), 157  
sd\_cid\_t::crc (C++ member), 158  
sd\_cid\_t::mdt (C++ member), 158  
sd\_cid\_t::mid (C++ member), 157  
sd\_cid\_t::oid (C++ member), 157  
sd\_cid\_t::pnm (C++ member), 157  
sd\_cid\_t::prv (C++ member), 157  
sd\_cid\_t::psn (C++ member), 158  
SD\_CSD\_STRUCTURE\_V1 (C macro), 156  
SD\_CSD\_STRUCTURE\_V2 (C macro), 156  
sd\_csd\_t (C++ type), 160  
sd\_csd\_t::v1 (C++ member), 160  
sd\_csd\_t::v2 (C++ member), 160  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t (C++ class), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_high (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_low (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mid (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mult\_high (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::c\_size\_mult\_low (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::ccc\_high (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::ccc\_low (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::copy (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::crc (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::csd\_structure (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::dsr\_imp (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::erase\_blk\_en (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::file\_format (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::file\_format\_grp (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::nsac (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::perm\_write\_protect (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::r2w\_factor (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_bl\_len (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::read\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::sector\_size\_high (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::sector\_size\_low (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::taac (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::tmp\_write\_protect (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::tran\_speed (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_r\_curr\_max (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_r\_curr\_min (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_w\_curr\_max (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::vdd\_w\_curr\_min (C++ member), 158  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::wp\_grp\_enable (C++ member), 159  
sd\_csd\_v1\_t::wp\_grp\_size (C++ member), 158

sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_len\_high (C++ member), 158  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_len\_low (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v1\_t::write\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 158  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t (C++ class), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_high (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_low (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::c\_size\_mid (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::ccc\_high (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::ccc\_low (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::copy (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::crc (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::csd\_structure (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::dsr\_imp (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::erase\_blk\_en (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::file\_format (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::file\_format\_grp (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::nsac (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::perm\_write\_protect (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::r2w\_factor (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_bl\_len (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::read\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved6 (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::reserved7 (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::sector\_size\_high (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::sector\_size\_low (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::taac (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::tmp\_write\_protect (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::tran\_speed (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::wp\_grp\_enable (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::wp\_grp\_size (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_len\_high (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_len\_low (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_bl\_partial (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_csd\_v2\_t::write\_blk\_misalign (C++ member), 159  
 sd\_driver\_t (C++ class), 160  
 sd\_driver\_t::spi\_p (C++ member), 160  
 sd\_driver\_t::type (C++ member), 160  
 SD\_ERR\_CHECK\_PATTERN (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_CRC\_ON\_OFF (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_GO\_IDLE\_STATE (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_NORESPONSE\_WAIT\_FOR\_DATA\_START\_BLOCK (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_READ\_COMMAND (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_READ\_DATA\_START\_BLOCK (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_READ\_OCR (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_READ\_WRONG\_DATA\_CRC (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_SD\_SEND\_OP\_COND (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_SEND\_IF\_COND (C macro), 155  
 SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_SEND\_STATUS (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_TOKEN\_DATA\_RES\_ACCEPTED (C macro), 156  
 SD\_ERR\_WRITE\_BLOCK\_WAIT\_NOT\_BUSY (C macro), 156  
 sd\_init (C++ function), 156  
 sd\_read\_block (C++ function), 157  
 sd\_read\_cid (C++ function), 156  
 sd\_read\_csd (C++ function), 157  
 SD\_SECTOR\_SIZE (C macro), 156  
 sd\_start (C++ function), 156  
 sd\_stop (C++ function), 156  
 SD\_WRITE\_BL\_LEN (C macro), 156  
 sd\_write\_block (C++ function), 157  
 sdio (module), 160  
 sdio\_0\_dev (C macro), 322  
 sdio\_device (C++ member), 163  
 SDIO\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 331  
 sdio\_init (C++ function), 161  
 sdio\_io\_read\_direct (C++ function), 162  
 sdio\_io\_read\_extended (C++ function), 162  
 SDIO\_IO\_RW\_EXTENDED\_BLOCK\_MODE\_BLOCK (C macro), 161  
 SDIO\_IO\_RW\_EXTENDED\_BLOCK\_MODE\_BYTE (C macro), 161  
 SDIO\_IO\_RW\_EXTENDED\_OP\_CODE\_FIXED\_ADDRESS (C macro), 161  
 SDIO\_IO\_RW\_EXTENDED\_OP\_CODE\_INCREMENTING\_ADDRESS (C macro), 161  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t (C++ class), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::block\_mode (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::byte\_block\_count\_7\_0 (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::byte\_block\_count\_8 (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::function\_number (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::op\_code (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::register\_address\_14\_7 (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::register\_address\_16\_15 (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::register\_address\_6\_0 (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_rw\_extended\_t::rw\_flag (C++ member), 163  
 sdio\_io\_send\_op\_cond (C++ function), 161  
 sdio\_io\_write\_direct (C++ function), 162  
 sdio\_io\_write\_extended (C++ function), 163  
 sdio\_module\_init (C++ function), 161  
 sdio\_select\_deselect\_card (C++ function), 162

sdio\_send\_relative\_addr (C++ function), 161  
sdio\_start (C++ function), 161  
sdio\_stop (C++ function), 161  
sem (module), 200  
sem\_give (C++ function), 201  
sem\_give\_isr (C++ function), 202  
sem\_init (C++ function), 201  
SEM\_INIT DECL (C macro), 201  
sem\_module\_init (C++ function), 201  
sem\_t (C++ class), 202  
sem\_t::count (C++ member), 202  
sem\_t::count\_max (C++ member), 202  
sem\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 202  
sem\_take (C++ function), 201  
service (module), 260  
SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_START (C macro), 261  
SERVICE\_CONTROL\_EVENT\_STOP (C macro), 261  
service\_deregister (C++ function), 262  
service\_get\_status\_cb\_t (C++ type), 261  
service\_init (C++ function), 261  
service\_module\_init (C++ function), 261  
service\_register (C++ function), 262  
service\_start (C++ function), 262  
service\_status\_running\_t (C++ class), 261  
service\_status\_stopped\_t (C++ class), 261  
service\_status\_t (C++ type), 261  
service\_stop (C++ function), 262  
service\_t (C++ class), 262  
service\_t::control (C++ member), 262  
service\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 262  
service\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 262  
service\_t::status\_cb (C++ member), 262  
setting\_t (C++ class), 266  
setting\_t::address (C++ member), 266  
setting\_t::size (C++ member), 266  
setting\_t::type (C++ member), 266  
setting\_type\_int16\_t (C++ class), 265  
setting\_type\_int32\_t (C++ class), 265  
setting\_type\_int8\_t (C++ class), 265  
setting\_type\_string\_t (C++ class), 265  
setting\_type\_t (C++ type), 265  
settings (module), 263  
SETTINGS\_AREA\_CRC\_OFFSET (C macro), 265  
settings\_module\_init (C++ function), 265  
settings\_read (C++ function), 265  
settings\_read\_by\_name (C++ function), 265  
settings\_reset (C++ function), 266  
settings\_write (C++ function), 265  
settings\_write\_by\_name (C++ function), 266  
sha1 (module), 299  
sha1\_digest (C++ function), 300  
sha1\_init (C++ function), 299  
sha1\_t (C++ class), 300  
sha1\_t::buf (C++ member), 300  
sha1\_t::h (C++ member), 300  
sha1\_t::size (C++ member), 300  
sha1\_update (C++ function), 299  
shell (module), 266  
shell\_history\_elem\_t (C++ class), 268  
shell\_history\_elem\_t::buf (C++ member), 268  
shell\_history\_elem\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_history\_elem\_t::prev\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_init (C++ function), 267  
shell\_line\_t (C++ class), 268  
shell\_line\_t::buf (C++ member), 268  
shell\_line\_t::cursor (C++ member), 268  
shell\_line\_t::length (C++ member), 268  
shell\_main (C++ function), 267  
shell\_module\_init (C++ function), 267  
shell\_t (C++ class), 268  
shell\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::authorized (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::buf (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::carriage\_return\_received (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::chin\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::chout\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::current\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::head\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::heap (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::line (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::line\_valid (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::match (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::newline\_received (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::password\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::pattern (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::prev\_line (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::tail\_p (C++ member), 268  
shell\_t::username\_p (C++ member), 268  
socket (module), 254  
socket\_accept (C++ function), 257  
socket\_bind (C++ function), 256  
socket\_close (C++ function), 256  
socket\_connect (C++ function), 257  
socket\_connect\_by\_hostname (C++ function), 257  
SOCKET\_DOMAIN\_INET (C macro), 255  
socket\_listen (C++ function), 256  
socket\_module\_init (C++ function), 255  
socket\_open (C++ function), 256  
socket\_open\_raw (C++ function), 256  
socket\_open\_tcp (C++ function), 255  
socket\_open\_udp (C++ function), 256  
SOCKET\_PROTO\_ICMP (C macro), 255  
socket\_read (C++ function), 258  
socket\_recvfrom (C++ function), 257  
socket\_sendto (C++ function), 257  
socket\_size (C++ function), 258  
socket\_t (C++ class), 258

socket\_t::args\_p (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::base (C++ member), 258  
 socket\_t::closed (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::left (C++ member), 258  
 socket\_t::pbuf\_p (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::pcb\_p (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::remote\_addr (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::state (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::thrd\_p (C++ member), 259  
 socket\_t::type (C++ member), 258  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_DGRAM (C macro), 255  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_RAW (C macro), 255  
 SOCKET\_TYPE\_STREAM (C macro), 255  
 socket\_write (C++ function), 258  
 spi (module), 163  
 spi\_0\_dev (C macro), 324, 326  
 spi\_1\_dev (C macro), 324, 326  
 spi\_2\_dev (C macro), 324, 327  
 spi\_deselect (C++ function), 165  
 spi\_device (C++ member), 166  
 SPI\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–331  
 spi\_get (C++ function), 166  
 spi\_give\_bus (C++ function), 165  
 spi\_h\_dev (C macro), 320  
 spi\_init (C++ function), 164  
 SPI\_MODE\_MASTER (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_MODE\_SLAVE (C macro), 164  
 spi\_module\_init (C++ function), 164  
 spi\_put (C++ function), 166  
 spi\_read (C++ function), 165  
 spi\_select (C++ function), 165  
 SPI\_SPEED\_125KBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_1MBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_250KBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_2MBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_4MBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_500KBPS (C macro), 164  
 SPI\_SPEED\_8MBPS (C macro), 164  
 spi\_start (C++ function), 164  
 spi\_stop (C++ function), 164  
 spi\_take\_bus (C++ function), 165  
 spi\_transfer (C++ function), 165  
 spi\_v\_dev (C macro), 320  
 spi\_write (C++ function), 166  
 spiffs (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs (module), 224  
 SPIFFS\_APPEND (C macro), 225  
 spiffs\_block\_ix (C++ type), 226  
 SPIFFS\_CACHE\_DBG (C macro), 225  
 SPIFFS\_CB\_CREATED (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CB\_DELETED (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CB\_UPDATED (C++ class), 227  
 spiffs\_check (C++ function), 232  
 spiffs\_check\_callback (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_check\_callback\_t (C++ type), 226  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DBG (C macro), 225  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_BAD\_FILE (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_ORPHANED\_INDEX (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_DELETE\_PAGE (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_ERROR (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_INDEX (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_FIX\_LOOKUP (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_INDEX (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_LOOKUP (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PAGE (C++ class), 227  
 SPIFFS\_CHECK\_PROGRESS (C++ class), 227  
 spiffs\_check\_report\_t (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_check\_type\_t (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_clearerr (C++ function), 231  
 spiffs\_close (C++ function), 231  
 spiffs\_closedir (C++ function), 232  
 spiffs\_config (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_config\_t (C++ class), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_erase\_f (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_read\_f (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::hal\_write\_f (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::log\_block\_size (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::log\_page\_size (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_addr (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_erase\_block (C++ member), 234  
 spiffs\_config\_t::phys\_size (C++ member), 234  
 SPIFFS\_CREAT (C macro), 225  
 spiffs\_creat (C++ function), 228  
 SPIFFS\_DBG (C macro), 225  
 spiffs\_DIR (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_dir\_t (C++ class), 236  
 spiffs\_dir\_t::block (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dir\_t::entry (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dir\_t::fs (C++ member), 236  
 SPIFFS\_DIRECT (C macro), 226  
 spiffs\_dirent (C++ type), 227  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t (C++ class), 236  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t::name (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t::obj\_id (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t::pix (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t::size (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_dirent\_t::type (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_eof (C++ function), 233  
 spiffs\_erase\_cb\_t (C++ type), 226  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_BAD\_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 224  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_CONFLICTING\_NAME (C macro), 225  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_DATA\_SPAN\_MISMATCH (C macro), 225  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_DELETED (C macro), 224  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_END\_OF\_OBJECT (C macro), 224  
 SPIFFS\_ERR\_ERASE\_FAIL (C macro), 225

SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_CLOSED (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_DELETED (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FILE\_EXISTS (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_FULL (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_FREE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_INVALID (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_LU (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_FREE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_INVALID (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_REF\_LU (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INDEX\_SPAN\_MISMATCH (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_INTERNAL (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_IS\_FREE (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_IS\_INDEX (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_MAGIC\_NOT\_POSSIBLE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_MOUNTED (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NAME\_TOO\_LONG (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NO\_DELETED\_BLOCKS (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FILE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_A\_FS (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_CONFIGURED (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_FINALIZED (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_FOUND (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_INDEX (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_MOUNTED (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_READABLE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_NOT\_WRITABLE (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_FILE\_DESCS (C macro), 224  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_NOT\_A\_FS (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_PROBE\_TOO\_FEW\_BLOCKS (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_ABORTED\_OPERATION (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_RO\_NOT\_IMPL (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_ERR\_TEST (C macro), 225  
spiffs\_errno (C++ function), 231  
SPIFFS\_EXCL (C macro), 226  
spiffs\_fflush (C++ function), 231  
spiffs\_file (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_file\_callback (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_file\_callback\_t (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_file\_t (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_fileop\_type (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_fileop\_type\_t (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_flags (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_flags\_t (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_format (C++ function), 232  
spiffs\_fremove (C++ function), 230  
spiffs\_fstat (C++ function), 230  
spiffs\_gc (C++ function), 233  
SPIFFS\_GC\_DBG (C macro), 225  
spiffs\_gc\_quick (C++ function), 233  
spiffs\_info (C++ function), 232  
SPIFFS\_LOCK (C macro), 226  
spiffs\_lseek (C++ function), 229  
spiffs\_mode (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_mode\_t (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_mount (C++ function), 227  
spiffs\_mounted (C++ function), 233  
SPIFFS\_O\_APPEND (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_O\_CREAT (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_O\_DIRECT (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_O\_EXCL (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_O\_RDONLY (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_O\_RDWR (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_O\_TRUNC (C macro), 225  
SPIFFS\_O\_WRONLY (C macro), 226  
spiffs\_obj\_id (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_obj\_type (C++ type), 227  
spiffs\_obj\_type\_t (C++ type), 226  
SPIFFS\_OK (C macro), 224  
spiffs\_open (C++ function), 228  
spiffs\_open\_by\_dirent (C++ function), 228  
spiffs\_open\_by\_page (C++ function), 229  
spiffs\_opendir (C++ function), 231  
spiffs\_page\_ix (C++ type), 226  
SPIFFS\_RDONLY (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_RDWR (C macro), 226  
spiffs\_read (C++ function), 229  
spiffs\_read\_cb\_t (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_readdir (C++ function), 232  
spiffs\_remove (C++ function), 230  
spiffs\_rename (C++ function), 231  
SPIFFS\_SEEK\_CUR (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_SEEK\_END (C macro), 226  
SPIFFS\_SEEK\_SET (C macro), 226  
spiffs\_set\_file\_callback\_func (C++ function), 234  
spiffs\_span\_ix (C++ type), 226  
spiffs\_stat (C++ function), 230  
spiffs\_stat\_t (C++ class), 236  
spiffs\_stat\_t::name (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_stat\_t::obj\_id (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_stat\_t::pix (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_stat\_t::size (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_stat\_t::type (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_t (C++ class), 235  
spiffs\_t::block\_count (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::cfg (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::check\_cb\_f (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::cleaning (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::config\_magic (C++ member), 236  
spiffs\_t::cursor\_block\_ix (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::cursor\_obj\_lu\_entry (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::err\_code (C++ member), 235  
spiffs\_t::fd\_count (C++ member), 235

spiffs\_t::fd\_space (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::file\_cb\_f (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::free\_blocks (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::free\_cursor\_block\_ix (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::free\_cursor\_obj\_lu\_entry (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::lu\_work (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::max\_erase\_count (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::mounted (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::stats\_p\_allocated (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::stats\_p\_deleted (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_t::user\_data (C++ member), 236  
 spiffs\_t::work (C++ member), 235  
 spiffs\_tell (C++ function), 234  
 SPIFFS\_TRUNC (C macro), 225  
 SPIFFS\_TYPE\_DIR (C macro), 226  
 SPIFFS\_TYPE\_FILE (C macro), 226  
 SPIFFS\_TYPE\_HARD\_LINK (C macro), 226  
 SPIFFS\_TYPE\_SOFT\_LINK (C macro), 226  
 SPIFFS\_UNLOCK (C macro), 226  
 spiffs\_unmount (C++ function), 228  
 spiffs\_write (C++ function), 229  
 spiffs\_write\_cb\_t (C++ type), 226  
 SPIFFS\_WRONLY (C macro), 226  
 st2t (C++ function), 110  
 std (module), 290  
 std\_module\_init (C++ function), 290  
 std\_printf (C++ function), 291  
 STD\_PRINTF\_DEBUG (C macro), 123  
 std\_strip (C++ function), 294  
 std\_strtol (C++ function), 292  
 stm32f100rb (module), 331  
 stm32f205rg (module), 331  
 stm32f303vc (module), 331  
 stm32f3discovery (module), 322  
 stm32vldiscovery (module), 325  
 STRINGIFY (C macro), 122  
 STRINGIFY2 (C macro), 122  
 sys (C++ member), 112  
 sys (module), 109  
 sys\_get\_config (C++ function), 112  
 sys\_get\_info (C++ function), 112  
 sys\_get\_stdin (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_get\_stdout (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_get (C++ function), 112  
 sys\_interrupt\_cpu\_usage\_reset (C++ function), 112  
 sys\_lock (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_lock\_isr (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_module\_init (C++ function), 110  
 sys\_reboot (C++ function), 110  
 sys\_set\_on\_fatal\_callback (C++ function), 110  
 sys\_set\_stdin (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_set\_stdout (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_start (C++ function), 110  
 sys\_stop (C++ function), 110  
 sys\_t (C++ class), 112  
 sys\_t::on\_fatal\_callback (C++ member), 112  
 sys\_t::start (C++ member), 112  
 sys\_t::stdin\_p (C++ member), 112  
 sys\_t::stdout\_p (C++ member), 112  
 sys\_t::tick (C++ member), 112  
 sys\_t::time (C++ member), 112  
 SYS\_TICK\_MAX (C macro), 110  
 sys\_tick\_t (C++ type), 110  
 sys\_unlock (C++ function), 111  
 sys\_unlock\_isr (C++ function), 111

## T

t2st (C++ function), 110  
 thrd (module), 112  
 THRD\_CONTEXT\_LOAD\_ISR (C macro), 114  
 THRD\_CONTEXT\_STORE\_ISR (C macro), 114  
 thrd\_environment\_t (C++ class), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_t::max\_number\_of\_variables (C++ member), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_t::number\_of\_variables (C++ member), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_t::variables\_p (C++ member), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t (C++ class), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 118  
 thrd\_environment\_variable\_t::value\_p (C++ member), 118  
 thrd\_get\_by\_name (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_get\_env (C++ function), 117  
 thrd\_get\_global\_env (C++ function), 117  
 thrd\_get\_log\_mask (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_get\_name (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_get\_prio (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_init\_env (C++ function), 117  
 thrd\_init\_global\_env (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_join (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_module\_init (C++ function), 114  
 THRD\_RESCHEDULE\_ISR (C macro), 114  
 thrd\_resume (C++ function), 114  
 thrd\_resume\_isr (C++ function), 118  
 thrd\_self (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_set\_env (C++ function), 117  
 thrd\_set\_global\_env (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_set\_log\_mask (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_set\_name (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_set\_prio (C++ function), 116  
 thrd\_sleep (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_sleep\_ms (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_sleep\_us (C++ function), 115  
 thrd\_spawn (C++ function), 114  
 THRD\_STACK (C macro), 114  
 thrd\_suspend (C++ function), 114  
 thrd\_suspend\_isr (C++ function), 117

thrd\_t (C++ class), 118  
thrd\_t::err (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::log\_mask (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::name\_p (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::port (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::prev\_p (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::prio (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::state (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_t::timer\_p (C++ member), 118  
thrd\_yield (C++ function), 115  
thrd\_yield\_isr (C++ function), 118  
time (module), 119  
time\_busy\_wait\_us (C++ function), 119  
time\_diff (C++ function), 119  
time\_get (C++ function), 119  
time\_set (C++ function), 119  
time\_t (C++ class), 120  
time\_t::nanoseconds (C++ member), 120  
time\_t::seconds (C++ member), 120  
time\_unix\_time\_to\_date (C++ function), 119  
timer (module), 120  
timer\_callback\_t (C++ type), 121  
timer\_init (C++ function), 121  
timer\_module\_init (C++ function), 121  
TIMER\_PERIODIC (C macro), 121  
timer\_start (C++ function), 121  
timer\_start\_isr (C++ function), 121  
timer\_stop (C++ function), 121  
timer\_stop\_isr (C++ function), 122  
timer\_t (C++ class), 122  
timer\_t::arg\_p (C++ member), 122  
timer\_t::callback (C++ member), 122  
timer\_t::delta (C++ member), 122  
timer\_t::flags (C++ member), 122  
timer\_t::next\_p (C++ member), 122  
timer\_t::timeout (C++ member), 122  
TOKENPASTE (C macro), 122  
TOKENPASTE2 (C macro), 122  
TXC0 (C macro), 329  
TXCIE0 (C macro), 329  
TXEN0 (C macro), 329  
types (module), 122

**U**

u16\_t (C++ type), 123  
U2X0 (C macro), 328  
u32\_t (C++ type), 123  
u8\_t (C++ type), 123  
uart (module), 166  
uart\_0\_dev (C macro), 324, 326  
uart\_1\_dev (C macro), 324, 326  
uart\_2\_dev (C macro), 324, 326  
uart\_device (C++ member), 168

UART\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 327–331  
uart\_init (C++ function), 167  
uart\_module\_init (C++ function), 167  
uart\_read (C macro), 167  
uart\_rx\_filter\_cb\_t (C++ type), 167  
uart\_set\_rx\_filter\_cb (C++ function), 167  
uart\_soft (module), 168  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t (C++ class), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::baudrate (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::rx\_exti (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::rx\_pin (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::sample\_time (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_driver\_t::tx\_pin (C++ member), 169  
uart\_soft\_init (C++ function), 169  
uart\_soft\_read (C macro), 168  
uart\_soft\_write (C macro), 168  
uart\_start (C++ function), 168  
uart\_stop (C++ function), 168  
uart\_write (C macro), 167  
UCSZ00 (C macro), 328  
UCSZ01 (C macro), 328  
UCSZ02 (C macro), 328  
UDRE0 (C macro), 329  
UDRIE0 (C macro), 329  
UNIQUE (C macro), 122  
UNUSED (C macro), 122  
UPE0 (C macro), 328  
UPM00 (C macro), 328  
UPM01 (C macro), 328  
USART0\_RX\_vect (C macro), 328  
USART0\_TX\_vect (C macro), 328  
USART0\_UDRE\_vect (C macro), 328  
usb (module), 169  
USB\_CDC\_CONTROL\_LINE\_STATE (C macro), 171  
USB\_CDC\_LINE\_CODING (C macro), 171  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t (C++ class), 176  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::char\_format (C++ member), 176  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::data\_bits (C++ member), 176  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::dte\_rate (C++ member), 176  
usb\_cdc\_line\_info\_t::parity\_type (C++ member), 176  
USB\_CDC\_SEND\_BREAK (C macro), 171  
USB\_CLASS\_APPLICATION\_SPECIFIC (C macro), 171  
USB\_CLASS\_AUDIO (C macro), 170  
USB\_CLASS\_AUDIO\_VIDEO\_DEVICES (C macro), 171  
USB\_CLASS\_BILLBOARD\_DEVICE\_CLASS (C macro), 171  
USB\_CLASS\_CDC\_CONTROL (C macro), 170  
USB\_CLASS\_CDC\_DATA (C macro), 170  
USB\_CLASS\_CONTENT\_SECURITY (C macro), 171  
USB\_CLASS\_DIAGNOSTIC\_DEVICE (C macro), 171

USB\_CLASS\_HID (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_KEYBOARD (C macro), 181  
 USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_MOUSE (C macro), 181  
 USB\_CLASS\_HID\_PROTOCOL\_NONE (C macro), 181  
 USB\_CLASS\_HID\_SUBCLASS\_BOOT\_INTERFACE (C macro), 181  
 USB\_CLASS\_HID\_SUBCLASS\_NONE (C macro), 181  
 USB\_CLASS\_HUB (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_IMAGE (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_MASS\_STORAGE (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_MISCELLANEOUS (C macro), 171  
 USB\_CLASS\_PERSONAL\_HEALTHCARE (C macro), 171  
 USB\_CLASS\_PHYSICAL (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_PRINTER (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_SMART\_CARD (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_USE\_INTERFACE (C macro), 170  
 USB\_CLASS\_VENDOR\_SPECIFIC (C macro), 171  
 USB\_CLASS\_VIDEO (C macro), 171  
 USB\_CLASS\_WIRELESS\_CONTROLLER (C macro), 171  
`usb_desc_get_class` (C++ function), 172  
`usb_desc_get_configuration` (C++ function), 171  
`usb_desc_get_endpoint` (C++ function), 172  
`usb_desc_get_interface` (C++ function), 172  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t` (C++ class), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::capabilities` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::length` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::sub_type` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t` (C++ class), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::capabilities` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::data_interface` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::length` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::sub_type` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t` (C++ class), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::bcd` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::length` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::sub_type` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t` (C++ class), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::length` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::master_interface` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::slave_interface` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::sub_type` (C++ member), 176  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t` (C++ class), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_attributes` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_value` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::length` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::max_power` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::num_interfaces` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_configuration_t::total_length` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t` (C++ class), 173  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_device` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_usb` (C++ member), 173  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 173  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::device_class` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::device_protocol` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::device_subclass` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::id_product` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::id_vendor` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::length` (C++ member), 173  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::manufacturer` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::max_packet_size_0` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::num_configurations` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::product` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_device_t::serial_number` (C++ member), 174  
`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t` (C++ class), 175  
`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::attributes` (C++ member), 175  
`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 175

usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::endpoint\_address (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::interval (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::length (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_endpoint\_t::max\_packet\_size (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_header\_t (C++ class), 173  
usb\_descriptor\_header\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 173  
usb\_descriptor\_header\_t::length (C++ member), 173  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t (C++ class), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::first\_interface (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_class (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_protocol (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::function\_subclass (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::interface\_count (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_association\_t::length (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t (C++ class), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::alternate\_setting (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_class (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_number (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_protocol (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::interface\_subclass (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::length (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_interface\_t::num\_endpoints (C++ member), 174  
usb\_descriptor\_string\_t (C++ class), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::descriptor\_type (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::length (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_string\_t::string (C++ member), 175  
usb\_descriptor\_t (C++ type), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::configuration (C++ member), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::device (C++ member), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::endpoint (C++ member), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::header (C++ member), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::interface (C++ member), 176  
usb\_descriptor\_t::string (C++ member), 176  
usb\_device (C++ member), 173  
usb\_device (module), 177  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc (module), 177  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t (C++ class), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::base (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::chin (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::chout (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::control\_interface (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::drv\_p (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::endpoint\_in (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::endpoint\_out (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::line\_info (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_driver\_t::line\_state (C++ member), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_init (C++ function), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_input\_isr (C++ function), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_is\_connected (C++ function), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_module\_init (C++ function), 178  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_read (C macro), 177  
usb\_device\_class\_cdc\_write (C macro), 177  
USB\_DEVICE\_MAX (C macro), 328  
usb\_device\_module\_init (C++ function), 179  
usb\_device\_read\_isr (C++ function), 180  
usb\_device\_start (C++ function), 179  
usb\_device\_stop (C++ function), 179  
usb\_device\_write (C++ function), 179  
usb\_device\_write\_isr (C++ function), 180  
usb\_format\_descriptors (C++ function), 171  
usb\_host (module), 180  
usb\_host\_class\_hid (module), 180  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_device\_t (C++ class), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_device\_t::buf (C++ member), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t (C++ class), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::device\_driver (C++ member), 182  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::devices\_p (C++ member), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::length (C++ member), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::size (C++ member), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_driver\_t::usb\_p (C++ member), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_init (C++ function), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_start (C++ function), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_hid\_stop (C++ function), 181  
usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage (module), 182  
usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_read (C++ function), 182

**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_t** (C++ class), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_device\_t::buf** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t** (C++ class), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::device\_driver** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::devices\_p** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::length** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::size** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_driver\_t::usb\_p** (C++ member), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_init** (C++ function), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_start** (C++ function), 182  
**usb\_host\_class\_mass\_storage\_stop** (C++ function), 182  
**usb\_host\_device\_close** (C++ function), 184  
**usb\_host\_device\_control\_transfer** (C++ function), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t** (C++ class), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::enumerate** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::next\_p** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_driver\_t::supports** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_open** (C++ function), 184  
**usb\_host\_device\_read** (C++ function), 184  
**usb\_host\_device\_set\_configuration** (C++ function), 185  
**USB\_HOST\_DEVICE\_STATE\_ATTACHED** (C macro), 183  
**USB\_HOST\_DEVICE\_STATE\_NONE** (C macro), 183  
**usb\_host\_device\_t** (C++ class), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::address** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::buf** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::conf\_p** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::configuration** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::description\_p** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::dev\_p** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::id** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::max\_packet\_size** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::pid** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::pipes** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::self\_p** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::size** (C++ member), 186  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::state** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_t::vid** (C++ member), 185  
**usb\_host\_device\_write** (C++ function), 185  
**usb\_host\_driver\_add** (C++ function), 183  
**usb\_host\_driver\_remove** (C++ function), 184  
**usb\_host\_init** (C++ function), 183  
**usb\_host\_module\_init** (C++ function), 183  
**usb\_host\_start** (C++ function), 183  
**usb\_host\_stop** (C++ function), 183  
**usb\_message\_add\_t** (C++ class), 176  
**usb\_message\_add\_t::device** (C++ member), 176  
**usb\_message\_header\_t** (C++ class), 176  
**usb\_message\_header\_t::type** (C++ member), 176  
**usb\_message\_t** (C++ type), 176  
**usb\_message\_t::add** (C++ member), 177  
**usb\_message\_t::header** (C++ member), 176  
**USB\_MESSAGE\_TYPE\_ADD** (C macro), 171  
**USB\_MESSAGE\_TYPE\_REMOVE** (C macro), 171  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_BULK** (C macro), 183  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_CONTROL** (C macro), 183  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_INTERRUPT** (C macro), 183  
**USB\_PIPE\_TYPE\_ISOCHRONOUS** (C macro), 183  
**usb\_setup\_t** (C++ class), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::configuration\_value** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::descriptor\_index** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::descriptor\_type** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::device\_address** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::feature\_selector** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::index** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::language\_id** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::length** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::request** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::request\_type** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::value** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero0** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero1** (C++ member), 173  
**usb\_setup\_t::zero\_interface\_endpoint** (C++ member), 173  
**USBS0** (C macro), 328

**V****VERSION\_STR** (C macro), 110**W**

**watchdog** (module), 186  
**watchdog\_kick** (C++ function), 186  
**watchdog\_module\_init** (C++ function), 186  
**watchdog\_start\_ms** (C++ function), 186  
**watchdog\_stop** (C++ function), 186